## ABBREVIATED REGULATIONS.

Any person shall be entitled, under the regulations of the Atheneum, to the use of the Library and Reading-Room for one year upon payment of two dollars, and for six months upon payment of one dollar.

The books shall be divided into three classes:

1. Books of reference, which shall not be taken from the Library.
2. Books for circulation.
3. Magazines.

Two books only of the second class shall be drawn by one person at one time, and they shall be kept out only two weeks, but may be again drawn by the same person, unless they have been called for in the meantime, in which case they shall be retained in the Library two days for the applicant.

Magazines shall be kept in the Library for one month after they are received, after which time one magazine may be drawn by one person at a time until the expiration of three months after they are received, and thereafter they may be drawn under the same regulations as books of the second class.

Every person drawing books shall be responsible for all loss or damage to such books while retained by him, and may be required to make a deposit as security against all such loss or damage.

A fine of *two cents* per day shall be imposed for each book kept out over two weeks, which fines as well as all claims for loss of books or injury thereto, shall be paid by the person liable before any more books shall be issued to such person.

Every person before being permitted to draw books shall sign an obligation to abide by the regulations of the Library.

Every book taken from the Library shall be first presented to the Librarian to be charged, and when returned shall be again presented to him to be inspected and credited before it is restored to the shelves.

(1)
Duke of Buccleuch

Perspiration

Pneumonia — Lung Symptoms & Cures

Regarding [illegible] minutely described

Other modes of treatment

Miscellaneous remedies

N.B. Collect the 6 months [illegible]

[illegible] prescribed [illegible]

# Contents

This work will be found invaluable for the nursery. ~~[illegible]~~ This will lead men to trust their lives to unknown men, or to quacking names in the newspapers where they would not trust any property even to a small amount.

Formerly the ~~opinion~~ prescription of an experienced physician was often set aside for that of the nurse or a negro woman.

Diseases of children

In this part of our course I direct your attention to the history of man in relation to his habits diseases, & their remedies in his infant state

~~That this subject has occupied the attention of the learned less than any other branch of the medical profession, is perhaps acknowledged~~

It is unnecessary for me to ~~inform you~~ enforce the importance of the subject, by any remarks, which might be made concerning the evil to society from a neglect of a part of the practice in which the community is so deeply interested

I need but advert to the evils which must ~~not~~ result from the practice of committing the management of the diseases of infants to a class in society which is the lowest in point of intelligence

[ The opinion of the nurse is sometimes taken in opposition to that of the physician. On this subject the world seems to dissent its principles of reasoning on other subjects. If a point of law is to be decided, men will not trust to a petty ~~[illegible]~~ of the court, in preference to that of an experienced. If a p[illegible] of scripture is to be explained, men apply to a learned divine in preference to the sermon of the church. If on the subject of wearing apparel it prefers the opinion of the master to that of the apprentice. ]

That this subject has occupied the attention of the learned less than any other branch of our profession is universally acknowledged. The French & Germans however, have neglected it less than the English; and the American physicians have been in the habit of paying more attention to diseases of children than the Europeans.

Great attention has been paid to diseases of children within the last 30 or 40 years

~~It has been most neglected in Europe, but less by the French & Germans than by the English~~

European practice differs from ours – but less so at present than formerly because the cond. of our countrymen are # coming to resemble those of Europeans

European diseases differ from ours, on account of climate &c. Dysenteries & cholera is much milder with them & requires much milder treatment

# includes of the mother

The causes which have excluded physicians from the treatment of infantile diseases, having ceased to exist the subject is now receiving the attention which its importance demands

These causes may be enumerated in a few words - viz. the exclusion of the faculty from the practice of midwifery - the difficulty of obtaining correct ideas upon the subject from its obscurity the prejudices of the public on this subject - attributing as they do intuitive skill to nurses and matrons & perhaps also the indifference of the profession

At the present period, however, the enlightened physician watches the mother during the whole period of gestation, receives the child upon its first introduction to the light, & prescribes for its diseases from infancy to old age.

As knowledge must on this subject, as on every other, be progressive, it follows that this part of the profession, having but recently received the attention of physicians, has not been attained the perfection of the other branches

European practice, as exhibited in their works, is too slow and mild to meet and overcome the morbid excitement of acute diseases in our climate. Chronic diseases may be treated

they practice no deceit

with mild remedies, but acute diseases are made worse by remedies, if those remedies are not sufficient to overcome the disease. ~~In this case~~ The action of the remedy falls in with the diseased action and aggravates all the symptoms. If it is not powerful enough to overcome the diseased action. In such cases disease is to be taken out of the hands of nature. The powerful enemy is not to be irritated unless there is a prospect of overcoming him.]

The difficulty of acquiring a knowledge of the seat of the diseases of children, on account of their being unable to communicate their sensations by language, has been made an excuse by some physicians for neglecting the subject of infantile diseases. We may remark however that the difficulty of attaining a correct knowledge of a subject, cannot be ~~objected~~ given as a reason of why it should not be committed to men of intellect & science.

Though children cannot communicate their sensations by language, yet the other symptoms by which we determine the seat of their diseases are more uniform in their appearance & more certain in their indications, than those of adults.

Children are under no restraint from feeling fear, delicacy or from false modesty. In the infant, the

and does not react upon the stomach & destroy its function

When Dr Harris published his essay on the acute diseases of children Sydenham said to him "you are the first man I ever envied and it is my firm belief that your little book will be more useful to mankind than

# Adult patients also will often deny the existence of dangerous symptoms, for fear they shall be considered as even sick

The subject has not yet been thoroughly investigated. No regular course in it has been given until quite recently in any of the European schools. Cases which occurred under which I have been under at the commencement of my practice Cases of frequent occurrence which were not described in any of the books I was obliged to acquire all my knowledge on the subject from older physicians, or from experience. My students have often expressed to me the satisfaction they experienced from an examination of my notes and they have often quieted the anxieties of parents by reading extracts from them

## In my embarrassment upon being first called to a sick child though familiar with the treatment of adults, having attended the first school in the country, I found no information in books as to name, nature, or treatment and was obliged to have recourse to the older physicians

Dewees is popular addressed to mothers, very popular but not intended for a text book — perhaps the ablest work of its

# Parents think a young physician will do well enough for a young child and are much more apt to call one in for such patients

mind does not react upon the stomach & destroy its function. We are at a loss how much to attribute to the mind & how much to the effect of nausea

17 When Dr Harris published his essay on the acute diseases of children Sydenham said to him, you are the first man I ever invited. and it is my firm belief that your little book will be more useful to mankind all I have written". This opinion was not founded upon the merits of the book but upon the fact that the attention of physicians would be drawn to this part of their profession. not the least useful though the most neglected

Underwood

Still this department has received less attention than any other branch of our profession

20 Dr Rush in his works has many remarks on this

21 Periodicals contain more or less upon the subject

21 No course in any of the schools

19 Some physicians of the first respectability have acknowledged their ignorance & given up to nurses.

20 I recollect the embarrassment I suffered upon this subject. It is a common complaint

22 Since I have lectured upon this subject, our students at parting have expressed their satisfaction.

23 Young physicians are first called to children because the older ones neglect them

24 Parents however seem, as a matter of fact, to prefer a young physician to a young patient!

34 – These first [illegible]

[illegible] young physicians [illegible] the bowels

[illegible]

"Cutting the frenum. I have never seen a case in which this operation was necessary. It is very common for nurses to insist that children are tongue tied. Dr Eneas Munson was called in such circumstances – he remonstrated – the nurse was instant – until finally he drew the back of a knife across the frenum & the child was relieved to the great satisfaction of the nurse. If there is a false frenum it may be divided." [illegible] [illegible] & cutting [illegible] dangerous [illegible]

# They will tell you that this particular appetite is indicated by the natural cryes of the child
The mother will set heavily to sociolect some former longing of her own

## Hydrocele

Young physicians are often called on to prescribe for congenital hydrocele in young children. The complaint is apt to excite alarm but neither troublesome nor dangerous. It is readily distinguished from hernia by its transparency, insensibility, & not yeilding to pressure. In the course of my practice I have had to operate in but one case. Dr Dewees recommends pouring considerable quantities of cold water on the part. I myself have frequently cured it by washing the part with cold water in the morning and applying camphorated spts in the course of the day. You may direct the application of spirit & water, camphorated spirits, mixture of ammonia, opium, spirits of nitre, in short any discutient. Or you may direct astringent lotions, as a strong decoction of maple bark – Spiraea Tomentosa Geranium, Rhus &c.

[illegible] about [illegible] a [illegible] 33. Operate [illegible] a [illegible] with a [illegible] [illegible] water [illegible]

## Tumor on the head

35 Children are sometimes born with a tumour on the head occasioned by difficult labour This may be distinguished from a tumour caused by a defect in the bones of the cranium, by a uniform hardness. "We may apply mur. amm. or Spt & water."

## Cutting the Frenum

## Hydrocele

Appetites 38 A prejudice prevails in some classes of society, with respect to a point in the management of children Some children are thought to be born with a strong appetite for some particular kind of food, which was ~~possessed~~ possessed by the mother previous to the birth of the child; in her opinion of food. It is thought that the child will pine & ultimately die, if this hereditary appetite be not gratified # It is probable that a belief in this doctrine has caused many children to be killed by the administration of improper food A fact of this kind occurred in Humphreysville, which nearly proved fatal to the child. Vide next page

Preventive medecine 33 As a general rule medecine is not to be given to children in health for fear they should be sick. Some are nursed to death, while some die for want of nursing. Some are fed to death while others are starved Some are physicked to death while others die for want of medication

The child cried much – a council of females was called, who set themselves to make out what child needed. Finally the mother was discovered to ~~have~~ mince pie was concluded to ~~have been~~ be the article. The child sucked down the insides; the report was that ~~this~~ effected a cure & saved the life of the infant. Prof. E. inquired of the attending physician who informed him that the child was indeed alive and well at present but that it was made very ill by the mince pie & came near losing its life. The crying of the child in this case was probably nothing more than a reflex increase of the ordinary crying of ~~an~~ very young infants, which is a natural and wholesome exercise #

The abs. can. is larger in proportion to the bulk of the whole system

# The above is a good example of the various prejudices which have prevailed among mere, respecting the management of children. Giving the influence of an enlightened physician these are now disappearing (examples to be given)

38. ~~Diseases requiring medical treatment. Diseases of the digestive organs~~

In investigating the causes and seat of the diseases in infants, the mucous membranes claim particular attention.

40 The action of this membrane is greater in the infant than in the adult constitution.
Its secretions are often morbidly increased, sometimes diminished. It is subject to spasmodic action and to inflammation, accompanied with effusion of coagulable lymph. It is subject to hypertrophy & to spasmodic action which typify pathy, & bind to the whole system. ~~It is subject to tumors~~

41 The liver ~~in infants~~ is much larger in proportion to the body in infants than in adults.

42 The secretions are much concerned in their diseases. They are changed as to quantity and quality.

~~Prescotts~~ child no ducts - lived 3 or 4 months and was excessively emaciated - there was no bile
~~The milder purgatives should be used - the drastic being irritative. Calomel prove the best in the stools.~~ These were no, ducts (i.e. vessels) from the gall bladder into the duodenum

# There is greater susceptibility to action of tendency to convulsion.

# first or emetics are given to a stomach [illegible] from excessive quantity of food

The nervous system of infants is more easily excited, and more affected by the various causes of irritation such as dentition, worms, acrid substances in the first passages &c.

The blood vessels are more rarely the seat of disease in infants than in adults. - secondarily, primarily
Hence if they are affected the action is not so much as irritative
Consequently their fevers are fevers of irritation, rarely entonic or those of inflammation.

Children bear evacuation better than adults witness the long continued diarrhoea without much debility following, or the salivation for months during dentition without a waste of vital energy.

In operating upon the abdominal viscera - (With id. the bowels) it is not for the purpose of mere evacuation, it is to produce an excitement for the purpose of overcoming a morbid excitement - also to produce healthy excitement in case of torpor #

The milder purgatives should be used, the drastic being irritative.

Emetics

Bleeding

Do not bear as well as adults for #

2. In general the evacuation of the meconium should be effected by the colostrum or first milk of the mother which has a laxative property.* The child should be put to the breast within 2 or 3 hours from birth # vide p. 11

3. Instead of suffering the nurse to feed the child for the first 2 or 3 days the breast should soon be presented for if the child feeds it is in danger of losing the instinct to suck. If the colostrum does not have the effect of carrying away the meconium we may begin with soda as mentioned below, or with cold sweetened water. Some give a little cold water at first – vide infra.

5. 'In strong children cold bathing may be employed with advantage, but the bath should be made tepid for weak ones & gradually used colder as the child can bear it'

# "If, from the exhaustion of parturition the ~~child~~ mother be unable to ~~nurse~~ suckle let the nurse commence feeding at the end of 3 hours" vide infra

~~Give a grain of carbonate of soda in a teaspoonful of water, mixed to qt. lukewarm~~

# The Mec[illegible] is frequently evacuated during parturition. After birth also the alimentary canal is set in motion by the crying and ~~stron~~ motion of the child and the stimulus of the air upon the skin vide p. 10 * Colostrum is of a yellowish colour probably contains bile & is cathartic

# It was formerly supposed that the child should not suck at first. The consequence often was that the child lost the instinct to suck ....

# Retention of Meconium

1 The first diseases of infants which claim the attention of the physician are those which arise from retention of the meconium. This meconium is a matter always existing in the bowels at birth & having a dark green colour when evacuated. It resembles tar, more mucilaginous

4 It will ordinarily be sufficient to give a little molasses and water to the child until it receives the first milk from the mother which has a laxative quality

6 If it is suffered to remain a train of diseases may follow. In the diseases which occur within the first month after birth, the retention of the meconium is always to be suspected as the cause

7 The diseases caused by retention of the meconium are, severe paroxysms of pain in the bowels indicated by crying & writhing – Tumefaction of the bowels, Convulsions, Epileptic fits. Trismus Nascentium or Locked jaw This last disease is very common in some of the West Indian islands, but I have never seen it in this place

8 Whatever disease may arise from retention of the meconium, the principal indication will be to remove the irritation by evacuating the bowels. This is effected by cathartics. A teaspoonful of castor oil is generally sufficient. If it is necessary

1st indic. to remove meconium
2nd obviate effects

# It will be sufficient to pour on boiling water instead of boiling the materials in the water: The strength however is of little consequence

Sometimes the most powerful remedies are to be used beginning with a pill. I have used ~~a com~~ not infrequently doses of calomel, scammony 2 to 6 grs. — & assisted by injections & warm baths until the bowels were moved. Without any [illegible] operation of [illegible]

# By emollient injections irritation is allayed, and if the lower part of the bowels is excited the rest will be

'Dose 2 to 6 pills each pill containing 1 gr. of (calomel!)'

# Chalk & calomel is a substitute for blue pill — perhaps the chalk qualifies the cal & ~~perhaps~~ at least it corrects acidity.

Antimony should scarcely ever be given to children within the month

# A great part of the calomel has no effect — It does not come in contact with the coats covered with mucus. In cases where there was great quantities of mucus I have given full doses of cal.

the dose may be repeated every 4th or 5th hour until half an ounce has been given

If the oil is rejected from the stomach Senna & Manna may be given — ℥j of the former to ℥ss of the latter boiled in a gill of water & administered freely until the bowels are moved once in ¼ or ½ hour

℞ Sennae ℥j ; aq. ferv. 1 gill — 1 or 2 teaspf. every ½ hour"

The operation of the cathartic should be assisted by emollient injection

Fomentations to the bowels will assist the operation of a cathartic & if spasms exist, will always be needed for their relief

The best cathartic which I have used for infants within the first month after birth is the blue pill ℥ss mulcated

It rarely offends the stomach and never produces griping. By it the action of the liver & the secretion from the mucous membrane of the intestines, are excited more than by any other cathartic, except perhaps calomel. In my practice I have never known an infant salivated by it.

In severe cases where the blue pill is insufficient we must have recourse to calomel, which may be given in doses of from two to 10 grains. It is often necessary to give as large doses of calomel to children as to adults - owing to the great quantity of mucus in the intestines by which they are defended from its action. The mucous

cammony, or Jalap as a laxative & had the in-
operate mildly. If the coats were taken away
a dose would prove fatal from irritation

# "This is a mild cathartic and supposed to act cher-
cally.
~~Dose give a little colocynth frequently repeated~~ - which
is supposed also to ~~prevent the trouble~~ This is not given as a ~~catharic~~

# "Evaporate the oxgall over the fire stirring it until it
thick. then add chalk till it is of a consistence suit
able for pilling. Each pill may contain 1 or 2 gr.
Dose, from 2 to 5 gr. Or it may be dissolved in herb tea
This gall has been recommended ~~[illegible]~~ sheep gall!
Rattlesnake's has been thought to ~~be a~~ have specific
properties - especially in fevers. This article
is bitter, tonic, nervine, laxative, & anticmetic

Continued go on page 8 "To infants - Be first to the
breast in one or two hours from birth. This course will
produce permanent contraction of the uterus, stop the ex-
cessive milk fever." "When infant is first
born it is well to wash mouth with half a teaspoonful
of cold water, and give it nothing else until it is at-
tached to the ~~breast~~ breast

while retained will ~~also~~ likewise prevent the operation of the remedy by involving it in its viscid substance.

14 Chalk & Calomel may be used in doses of 1 gr cal. to 4 or 5 chalk repeated once in 2 or 3 hours

15 Other cathartics which may be used are 1 gr carb. soda. to a teaspoonful of water repeated every 15 minutes until 10 gr. have been given. Decoction of the flowers of the dandelion & the mullein Senna 1 dr. to wit. 4 dr. of aromatic herbs or seeds

The bile of animals (ox gall) is a good cathartic Perhaps we may consider it as acting as a substitute for the Nilas or in bile. It may be given in catnip tea, milk &c. #16 The injection of bitter or aromatic herbs will always assist the operation of whatever cathartic you use & frequently will be sufficient of themselves superseding the necessity of giving any thing by the mouth

Continued from p. 8 The stimulus of sound upon the child, crying, ~~these influence~~ irritation of the air upon the skin, and especially muscular motion excites the peristaltic motion of the child. The influence of muscular motion upon the peristaltic action of the bowels, is considerable, as is seen in horses while travelling, the costiveness of sedentary persons &c.

"The warm bath of the temperature of 90 or 100 assists the operation of cathartics, renders their action more mild equalizes the action of the system and removes irritation. It is especially useful when convulsions are present and may be used at any period except in cases of extreme exhaustion."

It is the most powerful antispasmodic for children here, acting upon the extremities of so many nerves.

## Jaundice

"Jaundice sometimes appears at birth indicated by the yellow colour of the countenance and arising from obstruction of the liver &c. Such cases are generally incurable. The proper remedies are the mild deobstruent plants, small doses of calomel &c."

When convulsions are present the warm bath should be used to assist the operation of whatever cathartic is used, to render the operation more mild, to equalize excitement and to remove irritation. This remedy may be safely used at any period after birth. After the cause which excited the convulsions has been removed, ~~by the~~ if the ~~same~~ morbid irritation of nerves continues, the bath will again be serviceable. Antispasmodics may likewise be used such as valerian, aqua ammoniae, elix. asth. artificial musk infusions of castor &c.

We may use aqua amm. 3 or 4 drops
or carb. amm. 3 or 4 gr.
or asafoetida - a teaspoonful of the tinct. in milk & water, ~~injected~~ by enema
or camphor

Precautions of giving ~~[illegible]~~ narcotics to children. Some are more susceptible than others. And some children are accustomed to them from birth. Case of a mother who had nursed a child of 3 m. the year 30 dr of Ld. I proposed to give paregoric, beginning with 8 or 10 drops, and found that the child had otherwise with impunity 30 dr of Ld to produce sleep

4 "Childbed women are generally to be treated with mild diet for the first week after delivery, unless their strength has been much reduced by parturition, when they may take port wine in moderate dose."

# "If light stools indicate a deficiency of bile the administration of ox gall will be found very serviceable."

If acidity is produced add lime water, ~~or rather~~ instead of water, a decoction.

If diarrhoea is produced, use arrowroot instead of the water, — or any other fecula.

'Children are apt to receive too much food; hence cow's milk should be diluted with water. Milk may sometimes coagulate in the stomachs of children, in large quantities and occasion uneasiness. Meat should not be given under 6 mo unless in particular cases, which are exceptions to the general rule, where milk disagrees — or perhaps in the case of some scrofulous children

# Acidity Flatulence Hiccough

1 Very young children are often troubled with acidity, flatulence & hiccough, ~~which~~ these affections may be removed by a free use of magnesia, lime water, or aqua ammoniae

It will not always be sufficient safe? to administer these articles to the child alone. The mother or nurse, must often take them likewise

5 Sometimes the mothers milk disagrees with the child. This will be known by the constant disorder of the bowels of the child — by the evacuations being sufficiently after nursing — both child and ~~mother~~ mother may seem to suffer without a cause. The stools may be slimy. The child may cry obstinately

6 If the mothers ~~or nurse~~ milk continues to disagree we may use cows milk diluted with one third or one half water & sweetened, or with arrowroot mixed first with a table spoonful of cold & then with one of hot water, in order to make a homogeneous mixture

6 Children fed on cows milk are more apt to be costive. To prevent this give a little magnesia, decoct. of [illegible] &c. Peach tree blossoms are much used, but are too violent in their operation

"~~While Thrush~~ ~~from a cause (to inflam)~~"

The injection will start the machine again
The injection may be made of Eupatorium, catnep,
elderflowers mallows &c &c.

Apply first whatever can be first prepared
— comfortables for instance. ~~It must~~ Spirit or
mustard to the feet ammonia &c. ammonia to the mouth
and nostrils &c. — endeavouring to rouse the patient

4 — A young physician should be careful to know what to do in
sudden cases — (much depends on a favorable impression
at first —) Neighbors and friends usually assemble when
a child and they expect the physician will be able to pres-
cribe at the moment. In such cases set some of the bystan-
ders to preparing a warm or tepid bath — no matter if
eventually it should not be used. Set others to preparing
some other thing and so on. Thus while the attendants are
all employed he will be able to devise some course to
pursue. I recollect an old physician in this sit-
uation who was perplexed what to do & replied "stop
let us think about it"

"Caused by the neglect of the nurse, by want of cleanliness
& is often the effect of costiveness"

# Costiveness & its consequences

1 Physicians are frequently called upon to prescribe for ~~that~~ infants who are in health ~~with the~~ except that they are costive. Children fed from a spoon or bottle are more to be thus affected than those who are nourished from the breast. If costiveness is produced by improper quantity or quality of the food, as is sometimes the case, the diet must be changed.

2 Costiveness if not attended to in time produces flatulence, watchfulness, startings, hiccough, diarrhoea vomiting & convulsions.

3 A physician is frequently called to children in fits, who had been apparently well until the convulsions came on. The safest and most efficacious prescription that can be made, is an injection & indeed is ~~the~~ all the treatment that most cases ~~can~~ will require. Let a warm bath be immediately prepared & the patient put in it if the enema does not relieve. While the convulsions continue the mouth is closed & we can operate on the system ~~only~~ mainly by the ~~mouth~~ rectum & the skin.

5 Be careful to make your directions for an enema very definite, unless you know that the family are familiar with injections — Case of a mason's man — hands & knees, shooting some fat off — fright — rolling over — murder — The enema may ~~be made~~ consist of simple warm water, or milk & water, or of tea of thoroughwort, or catnep &c. — a table spoonful of salt may be added — finally castor or other oils may be thrown up. In extreme cases the rectum has been filled with lard. The water for the ~~cata~~ lepsy

bath should be about blood warm. Be careful to bathe the child, & not merely to scatter or sprinkle water on it. The length of time during which the child may be kept in the bath may be from 5 to 20 min.

While the patient is in the bath if it is sufficiently relieved to be capable of swallowing give a dose of calomel - for a child of 8 months 6, 8 or even 10 gr. If improper food is the cause 20 gr. are not dangerous, for infants will bear full doses of cathartics - though very small ones of narcotics

In bad cases of convulsions - the means to which we have it in our power to resort, are external irritants such as ~~drafts~~ garlic draughts to the feet. injections of nervines the ~~best~~ most powerful of which will be a teaspoonful of tinct. Camphor thrown up in a gill of milk & water. & the warm bath - until we can administer articles by the mouth

"If the child be feeble & exhausted upon coming out of the bath give cordials or tonics"

Any quantity of food in the stomach & bowels which is not congenial, interrupts the process of digestion & the peristaltic motion - functions whose importance is second only to that of respiration. When these functions are interrupted the muscles are brought into convulsive action to relieve the system

Be particular in your enquiries about food for those who have the care of children are very careless, and children will swallow whatever is put into the mouth. I recollect being called to see a very strange worm which a child had voided. The imagination of the attending physician & parents was excited. To me whose imagination was cooler the worm appeared to be a piece of bark. I enquired if the child had had no slippery elm bark & found that it had been chewing some. Thus the supposed worm was accounted for.

Rye flour is more apt become acid than oatmeal

Cal. sometimes by its irritation produces convulsions. I have known a family, all the children of which were thrown into convulsions by cal. & I was obliged to be very cautious & use blue pill injections &c.

There are several mild remedies such as dandelion which is tonic laxative & deobstruent acting on the liver. Mullein fl. Elder blow &c

"The pollen of most plants has a laxative quality"

I have seen no danger from the prussic acid of the peach flower & it is much used as a sing up from the Indian tribes — also among the French they hold a place in the Pharmacopoeia.

Wild Liquorice Galium Circaezans resembles the Dandelion

Moderate friction excites the bowels

Laxatives alkaline or chalk, though generally astringent rather constipating, prove laxative probably on account of the acid combining

There is a tendency to costiveness, the use of oatmeal gruel or porridge will be beneficial - or a porridge made of wheat flour with the bran, - strained through a cloth & mixed with the milk with which the child is fed - also rye meal gruel - or rye bran gruel.

If the health is not affected by the constipation be cautious about giving much medicine. It is always better to cure this affection by food than by medicine#.

Castor oil, from a teaspoonful to a table spoonful is the best cathartic. Magnesia given with the milk is a good remedy but not always sufficient. Elix ir salicis, is one of the most common family medicines. This article with castile soap dissolved in it has been found very serviceable. The gall of animals may be recommended. The Blue pill operates gently as a cathartic & is useful in changing the habitual disposition to costiveness. I have prescribed with advantage, decoction of the flowers of the dandelion, or mullein. The flowers of the peach tree are much used for the same purpose but "are rather too powerful for ordinary cases" "They are powerful and are, for adults" Sometimes grripe unless combined with aromatics.

Calomel may be used with safety. # "In severe cases mustard and ~~ginger~~ may be applied to the ~~stomach~~ abdomen."

Mechanical means, in the form of suppositories are much used by nurses - such as a piece of molasses candy, or a roll of paper moistened with oil. They are beneficial.

# If the child has been weaned pay particular attention to its food. Nurses are very careless.

# "No serious evil will arise unless young anxious mothers should give medicines and thus make the child sick"

"If vomiting arises from dentition we must remove the irritation. Give laxatives, as magnesia & narcotics

Children should be early accustomed to the ~~use of~~ reception of enemata, to prevent subsequent prejudices upon the subject. I recollect the case of a child about 2 who was suffering from an obstinate constipation caused by an affection of the lower spinal nerves which produced a partial paralysis of the rectum and bladder so that a catheter had to be introduced & injections were imperiously demanded. But all the efforts of the nurses (women) were unable to ~~at~~ administer an enema. Calomel ~~was~~ had been given until the mouth was affected, yet without producing an evacuation. Finally the patient went into an insensible state, and injections were given ~~to~~ ~~as to~~ & produced free evacuation. I have heard adults say they would die before submitting to receive ~~an~~ ~~an~~ a

Spontaneous vomiting in infants arises from over distention of the stomach. The discharge is made without nausea & almost without effort, & consists of pure milk or milk coagulated. The mother should simply be cautioned not to allow the child to nurse so long at a time. Children and old people vomit with more facility than the middle aged.

If vomiting arises from the sympathy of the stomach with some other part of the system which is in a morbid state, the primary disease must be first cured, paliative measures for the vom. of stom. For the vomiting itself we may prescribe palliative lime water & milk, a teaspoonful of each; soda water, or any liquid affording an abundance of carbonic acid.

Vomiting from irritability of the stomach requires particular attention. The attendant symptoms will be paleness of the countenance, quick & feeble pulse, & cold extremities. Irritants must be applied over the region of the stomach. They may consist of ginger, mustard, horseradish leaves, mint. The alkalies, such as pearlash, also soda water, lime water may be given internally. Excite a discharge from the bowels by injection or a calomel cathartic, to remedy the irritated action of the stomach. The warm bath will be very serviceable, soothing the nerves of the skin & by sympathy producing the same effect upon those of the stomach. Sedatives also may be given. We may try putting a little brandy into the mouth or a small quantity of capsicum tea. Hot cloths & fomentations may also be applied externally. A large quick of warm water water may be thrown up the rectum. In obstinate cases, use stimulating injections.

One of the most convenient modes of administering a large injection is by a pipe fastened to a large ox bladder. Press the ~~pipe~~ fingers against the end of the pipe to which the bladder is fastened so as to make a valve and prevent the escape of the fluid contained in the bladder, until after the pipe has been completely introduced into the rectum.

Had to carry this recipe about me when I practised in the country

Frequently inv. operation is overcome by inj. of the rectum by an enema of salt & water, or by a large injection, to produce a peristaltic motion downwards.

Rem "Remove the cause, which is frequently indigestion. If it proceeds from the teeth, lance the gums.

The following is an excellent recipe in these cases. ℞ Cret. ppt. ℥ ij Sem. Card. ℥ j Bi Carb. Potas. ℥ ss the ground - Aquae bullientis ℃ ss Give a tablespoonful every half hour.

I am inclined to the opinion that the alkalis, such as pearlash act by creating an excitability.

Emetics are particularly safe for children much more so than for adults. Ipecac. is generally the best unless the disease in which the emetic is indicated is very threatening, when antimony should be used. Squills are indicated, ~~as~~ emetics, in doses, in complaints of the chest, "with excess of mucus", but should not be administered when there is much inflammatory action in the system.

"Warnock, powder - a preparation of antimony, was once popular and often administered without the advice of a physician. It has been known to endanger life. Nurses should never prescribe antimony."

These situations are more liable — low situations near shore

Children shut up in low dark apartments suffer from want of amusement.

If a disease from teething is suddenly stopped the brain is apt to be affected. This affection of the brain is peculiarly liable to occur in children. There is no outlet to the brain

This complaint sometimes affects children for months & even years. Some families are more subject to it than others. I have known those in which all the children would be affected with diarrhoea from a period soon after birth until they were three or four years old. The children who have this predisposition to the disease are born with a diseased liver and bowels & have indeed all the chylopoietic viscera in a disordered condition. Hence among the causes of diarrhoea we may rank, ~~that~~ a bad constitution. Other causes are, want of cleanliness, bad food, "want of sufficient clothing" bad ~~air~~ damp rooms, confinement & want of exercise. ~~& bad air probably~~ Exposure to cold & moisture.

A bad air probably causes diarrhoea mainly by its depressing influence. The effect of confinement and want of exercise is very great. Young animals suffer in the same way. Even vegetables seem to need motion for I think I have observed a great deficiency of fruit & a sickly appearance of fruit trees after a season unusually free from wind. Confinement is injurious in another manner. Children need mental stimulus from a variety of external objects. I have known surprising cures effected apparently by the operation of this very principle.

Teething is a frequent cause, & whenever it is we must palliate & check, but may not stop the diarrhoea. From the sudden stoppage of a diarrhoea during dentition you may ~~effect~~ expect an affection of the brain to follow. The discharge from the bowels in this case is similar to that of tears from an irrita-

This will be convenient in many cases - as in travelling
Other mints may be used Spearmint is most agreeable
I have given this in the latter stages of the diarrhoea of
adults with advantage

Almost any cath. will often check a diarrh. Cal or
blue pill is generally best
Judgment is to be exercised whether to prescribe a
emetic or a cathartic - as to the choice of a cathartic -
Ipecac however is almost always safe Chelsea beer
[illegible] ties well.

Put the parents & the nurse upon investigating as
to diet Persons are apt to be very careless about giving
things to children. [illegible] they may have wrong notions as
to particular articles

Prohibit all but only food. crude
vegetables - and esculent roots. Potatoes are very
bad in diarrhoea as are the analogous roots. They
contain indeed much fecula, but [illegible] much

eye, or of mucus from the lungs

The expressed juice of Mentha vulgaris, boiled skimmed and mixed with white sugar, is an agreeable, & useful article for the cure of a diarrhoea, which has continued but a short time & is not severe.

In the early stage, of a diarrhoea, which is sufficiently severe to demand the attention of a physician it will generally be best to commence the treatment with a cathartic; though if fever accompanies it an emetic of ipecacuanha should be the first article administered.

Judgement must be exercised in the choice of a cathartic. Calomel will be best if the child be not particularly feeble, or of a very delicate constitution & for a feeble child the blue pill. I myself was for many years formerly unable to take any other cathartic than the blue pill without being griped. Generally it will be best to combine chalk with the calomel, as the latter is indicated for its deobstruent, rather than for its purgative effect. The dose may be about ½ gr. cal. with 5 or 6 of chalk

If improper diet is the cause, the food must be changed; & it will generally be necessary to be particular in our enquiries ~~upon~~ with regard to the diet, for the parents, may consider many things as safe which would be strictly forbidden by the physician. Especially will it be necessary to attend to the diet if the child feeds instead of sucking. Every thing hard of digestion, such as salted & oily food should be prohibited. The diet should be arrow root and in case of diarrhoea, this article will be improved if prepared with a little laudanum or wine – Sago – Tapioca, which is probably a hydrate of

besides. They are apt to become acid & acrid in the bowels. In the Polyn. islands the inhabitants ~~subs~~ living upon taro are very liable to diarrh. West of the Rocky Mts Lewis & Clark found the inhab. subject to diarrhoea for living on a root & their crew seem suffered in the same way, ~~but~~ after they arrived among them

In the evacuations (the vacuation of children ought always be exam) of children also when very [illegible] that potatoes remain undigested — Cullen & Rush thought it different of potatoes. The evac. of chil. should always be examined.

Pie, cake, articles containing much sugar

Hot bread should be prohibited. Bread ought be toasted

The juice of meat will often be beneficial to gravy, (i.e. artificial — or carbonized fat with pour &c.)

Potatoe starch, pure, is perhaps not inferior to the tapioca &c.

Boiled flour, becomes as hard as stone almost — Hydrate — It is an old practice. It is an excellent preparation — Make a porridge of it grated

Tapioca I suppose is made by sprinkling calasa root, powdered, with ~~flour~~ water & baking it making a preparation which appears like gum arabic. I have not been able to learn how it is made, but have made in this way a similar substance of arrow root

Arrow root & the tapioca are cooked by first dissolving them with a small quantity of cold water then adding hot water. In this way lumps are avoided

flour - or ~~a porridge~~ roasted or baked flour made into a porridge with equal parts of milk and lime water. The bread should be toasted and butter should be used very sparingly gravy not at all. Cassava

An article similar to Tapioca, if not the same may be made in the following manner. Tie up a quantity of wheat flour tightly in a clean cloth & boil it for 5 or 6 hours. The result will be a hard substance which is to be grated & made into a porridge "with milk & water or with lime water" this will be palatable & good. Rice in gruel, or thoroughly cooked by boiling

The worst cases of diarrhoea are attended with ~~col~~ feeble pulse, cold extremities, dry skin, & generally a rise of fever once or twice in the 24 hours. Foment the skin by the tepid bath which overcome & keep up an action in it by flannel, unless the skin is moist, & in such cases use also absorbents freely with tonics & aromatics. The chalk julep or white decoction will be as good a preparation as any ℞ Chalk ℥ss or ℥i to ℥ii, Pul. Cinnam. ℥ii, Gum Arab. ℥j - Carb. Potass. ℥j or ℥ss, Water lbj. Sometimes a little laudanum may be added. "In European practice use Geranium" - mix in a similar recipe shd be used. Of this feed freely, giving say a table spoonful once in an hour. As a tonic the Vitriolic or Tonic solution of Moseley is inferior to none in such cases ℞ Zinc Sulph ℥jjj, Alum ℥j, Water lbj Give from four to twenty drops. Tonics must sometimes be combined with absorbent.

Opium is always safe in cases where the bowels have been thoroughly evacuated. It is generally better to combine it with Ipecac, which will determine its action to the skin and act as a gentle tonic & laxative.

The tepid bath is serviceable as it may be called relieve the irritation of the bowels through the skin

That it does not act mechanically or chemically, it has a specific action, not the stomach as much as bark

Make white decoction in various ways. If simple non offenders use for other spice. Decoctions add astringents in corners

Tonic Sol. sulph. ℥iii al. ℥i. Mineral acids used al. ℥ii. In 3 or 4 gtt. it is antiemetic. In larger doses it may be emetic & cathartic

This is a state of the system similar to the collapse of cholera infantum. This a collapse taking place during diarrhoea. I have found advantage from stimulating or acrid injections as salt & water, mustard

In chronic diarrhoea opium is often invaluable. Some families are obliged to give it 2 or 3 times a day for a long time to their children until they are old as not to be liable to continual diarrhoea

The stool may be green clayey from deficiency of bile sour curdled mucous or very fetid so much so as to be very offensive, turning the stomach upon attendants.

In cases of chronic diarrhoea where there is ~~all~~ attending it much sensibility and irritability of the bowels opium combined with diaphoretics, cathartics or tonics is an invaluable remedy.

Sometimes when symptoms supervene vomiting supervenes, & the diarrhoea stops - the patients hands & feet grow cold & his pulse grows small, & if the most active measures are not taken the patient dies in 24 hours. When this change of symptoms takes place we must resort to the most powerful means of exciting counterirritation - such as application to the epigastrium of mustard, horse radish leaves, ol. monardae punctatae, ol. turpent. &c. Such articles as pimento will be grateful & stimulating given internally. We may give Calomel, opium & the carbon. acid, and use stimulating injections. "Effervescing injections with Ed. Oth. & ppt."

Particular attention should be paid to the kind of stools, for much may be learned from their inspection. They may be sour & curdled, or mucous, green, clay coloured, watery brownish, or with bloody mucous.

Acid is often formed in the whole alimentary canal, producing sour and curdled stools, which will indicate lime water or other absorbents, with aromatics. Flatulence may arise from fermentation or more probably from secretion. Such cases I have often cured by the expressed juice of the Spear mint prepared as above mentioned & given freely.

When the stools are green white, or clayey, give opium to allay irritation; Ipecac to equalize excitement, & the blue pill as a deobstruent, the latter in small doses, so as to move the bowels but once or twice in the 24 hours. ~~Give also injections of various kinds~~ Alkalies are useful: as

# Noel's plaister was made of white lead red lead castile soap and olive oil boiled till the red lead was so far deprived by the oil that the mixture was of a cream colour. It is a smooth plaister and is less irritating than adjacent

Prepare soft charcoal, by burning cork wood: it is of a kind of cedar. Dose teaspoonful to a tablespoonful in a convenient liquid

Lime water & other alkalines may always be given. They may be mixed with the food without injuring the taste

Where the disease has continued long & patient is low & phlegmatic temperament, we may bandage the bowels, to give mechanical support. Cold will be useful applied externally in this way.

Adults from the W.I. with chronic diarrhoea, will look like a mummy

Bog water is a very soft water & contains carb. hyd.

Astringents — compound tinct. vitriol
Decoct. of oak bark with milk & sugar & spice

Bandaging & plaisters. Take any cold water, water and mix alcohol ½ opium. Or soap and opium

Acetate of lead is not a new remedy. 1 2 or 3 gr. a day, 1 gr. at a time. Continued as long as the relaxed state of the bowels continues, using laudanum. Half a drachm is no late practice for

are also enemata formed by dissolving castile soap in mallows or catnip tea. If there is much griping with tumefaction of the bowels injections of camomile tea give great relief. In diarrhoea of this kind the following is also a good stimulating & correcting laxative ℞. Castile soap ℥j Elix. val. ℥j ~~Dissolve~~ & give "at 3 or 4 times a day" in ~~doses of a~~ teaspoonful "or ½ teaspoonfe" doses.

If the stools are fetid give charcoal internally. It will correct the fetor, & it sometimes cures the disease. For sour stools vide last paragraph of this lecture

During the long continuance of chronic diarrhoea it will often be advisable to apply mechanical support to the abdomen. We may apply a plaster of white diachylon, sweet plaster alone or with opium, or of lead and soap & a bandage.

In chronic diarrhoea the skin becomes brown, of a dark & dirty appearance, & very dry and husky - if the tepid bath does not relieve this symptom, we may apply water from peat ~~swamps~~, which contains carburetted hydrogen. Vide Duncan's Commentaries

In the last stages of diarrhoea we must resort to tonic solution, to Astringents, absorbents & aromatics - we may also use Opium with cathartics, emetics & absorbents & if we meet with a great craving for salt food it should be gratified. The gratification of such an appetite will prove a stimulus, especially to the mind & consequently, the more powerful. We meet with similar cases among adults also. Case of a man who could retain no medicines upon his stomach & finally recovered upon bread & cheese, given at his request In the latter stages also of chronic diarrhoea, acetate of lead

[illegible] in the very air and there is generally a prostration of patient & being [illegible] I saw this article much used in this way when a young man and though [illegible] bad cases no injury resulted.

Prof. Smith was very fond of chocolate specimens & in [illegible] times acts like a charm.

Spiraea may be given in decoction or extract. Alnus serr. is not so good being unpleasant having a [illegible] taste. Ger. mac. & Hum. Cherokee are pure astringents & unobjectionable on this score. I have prescribed something one, or another, according to convenience of locality when I happened to be.

The root of Typh. latif. is used as food by the [illegible]

German physicians give althea oil, which is the true marsh mallow.

Usually when diarrhoea has continued long the kidneys become affected. Nutritious will then prove diuretics partially by their astringent effect. The turpentines will then be useful. The most common practice in this neighborhood is a decoction of white pine bark especially with a little milk. It is called heating to the bowels. I use it also internally in it for the Aborigines, sometimes have on it when necessary to wear out & we may resort to bordinth.

The species of Polygonum knot grass are

may be given internally. There will be no danger of the production of colic, by this remedy, nor the bowels are too much relaxed.

The astringents just mentioned may be various. We have at least fifty indigenous vegetables, which may be used given in decoction of milk or water such as the bark of the currant, the raspberry, the various species of oak, of viburnum, chocolate of acorns &c. whole pine bark in milk &c. the roots of the genus of geranium &c. the viburnum. Especially deserving of recommendation, are Spiraea tomentosa & Cornus circinata. The latter of which equalizes excelenent.

Of mucilages, we may have occasion to use a variety for irritation, & another be more grateful for any one article may become worn out. We have Typha latifolia, twigs of Sassafras, hibiscus, malva, bran, flax seed, linseed, gum arabic &c. marsh mallows, all the mallows, all the hibiscus called rose of sharon in the gardens, rotundifolia mus, & red astringent. Four stools. Be particular in forbidding the use of animal food. If there be want of bile, give ox gall, laxescent plants, Dandelion &c. with mild mercurials; e.g. Calomel 2 gr. with 6 gr. chalk. Aromatics also may be combined. Astringents e.g. gum Spiraea & Cornus & geranium do well. Also the following ℞ Calc. Magn. ʒss. Rhei Palm. gr. 8. Acaciae ʒj. Ol. Anis gtt vi Aquae puae ℥j Give a teaspoonful at a dose. "in 2 hours"

In bowel complaints with griping attended with green ox. or 2 stools. ℞ magn. ust. ʒss - pulv. rhei. grs xiii - pulv. gum. ar. ʒj - ess. mentt. sip. gtt vi water ℥j dose, teaspoonful. Spiraea & Cornus

used they are mucilaginous, astringent & diuretic

Articles of a stimulating kind are often used in the latter stage, especially Erigeron Canadense (colts tail) water. The bitter herb which grows in similar situations, ambrosia elatior is also used as a bitter apparently serviceable in diarrhoea (or Roman wormwood) Erigeron is cooling, astringent & diuretic must not be used in the middle stage improper when there is enhanced action. Case of cholerine - cured last summer by the garden young man called &c. chewing the plant &c. The other species of Erigeron have similar properties especially E. philadelphicum.

Various receipts are given for diarrhoea in children ℞. mag. ʒss. rhei. grs 8 aqua ℥j ess. pep. gtts 6 gum ar. ʒj. The popular remedies are generally astringent mucilaginous, &c.

Much benefit may often be derived from copious mucilaginous injections. mutton broth is the most popular probably other broth (fat meat) would answer. Still mutton suet is less apt to become rancid. It is thought to be useful also as nourishment. I have not thought much of this way of nourishing.

Laudanum may be added. After laudanum & starch injections, may be advisable to check the excess of the discharge. It will generally be best to begin with about 10 drops of Ld. though a larger dose may be required

Vide p. 202

## Prolapsus Ani

This is a troublesome symptom which sometimes occurs in Diarrhoea. "The protruded intestine should be immediately replaced. Most writers recommend to do this with a dry cloth, but this will irritate the sphincter ani & make it contract. The smoothest and least irritating article within my knowledge, is the crop of a fowl, or the neck of a bladder, turned inside out & filled with warm water." Afterward, we may apply astringent washes & injections, of white oak bark or other similar articles, or of acetate of lead. "The latter article may also be given internally in ~~doses~~ a doses of from 1 to 2 grains. It will have a tendency to overcome the relaxation."

~~Astring~~ Astringents are small dilution, I have had a specific certain, which proved to be Cth bark of Cornus virginica. At another time I had a specific certain which proved to be Viburnum Lentago all the Vib. are astringent

Prolapsus ani "The parts relaxed & passes down and is then strangulated by the sphincter. For a permanent cure we must resort to astringents & tonics, but the part must be replaced by mechanical means. If the intestine is not replaced, sphacelation or suppuration will be the consequence" "Take a bladder, cut off the neck, turn it inside out, fill it half full of warm water, and tie up the neck"

"This disease was very common at the commencement of my practice but is now rare. The change has arisen to a great degree from the more correct notions respecting the proper management of the mother and child which now prevail. It is possible however that it may appear in epidemics and that case we should expect that it would appear for a time and then disappear.

# It frequently follows other diseases both in children and adults

# According to the law of contagious diseases and that it is of no use to prevent it

# Heat is a stimulus but too much of it produces a debility which may be called perhaps indirect debility

"Since a free ventilation of nurseries has been practiced the disease has been rare. # Laying aside the use of the preparations of alcohol has also been beneficial."

## Aphthae or thrush

This disease often appears within the ~~throat~~ mouth (from αφω to inflame) & is then generally unaccompanied with fever. In some cases it is idiopathic; ~~though~~ it more generally ~~ow~~ is a consequence of morbid affection of the primae viae #

It is frequently found in adults of robust constitution which have been very much debilitated by previous disease. Infancy and old age are most subject to it & in infants ~~it is~~ it is often as was just mentioned an idiopathic affection.

In some families every infant is seized with this affection. The vulgar error, however, which very generally prevails, that all children have the thrush at some period or other # is contradicted by the fact that many children, as I have ~~ofte~~ often known never have the least appearance of ~~thrush~~ it at any time; "and it may probably in all cases be prevented"

The most feeble and delicate children are affected with the most violence. Hence & from the circumstance of its being an affection of old age & a frequent sequel of other diseases in adults, it may be inferred that there is a disease of debility & this view will be confirmed by the predisposing causes, which we find to be, confined air, a very hot room & improper food. It is caused among the poor by bad air & among the rich by too great warmth & confinement. The fever which accompanies it ~~[illegible]~~ in many cases is of a typhoid character

# "Caused by neglect of the nurse, by want of cleanliness & is often the effect of costiveness"

* And have been led to inscribe remedies to prevent the thrush

# "Commences on the inner part of the lower lip & corners of the mouth & extends over the tongue & inside of the cheeks & gums sometimes all these parts are affected & sometimes only one of them"

* "It appears in small eruptions or vesicles containing a whitish fluid resembling a ~~a~~ a pulum of milk - these vesicles often coalesce so as to form patches"

X "extends down the oesophagus to the cardia & here in all known cases it has stopped"

"The fecces are sometimes covered with aphthous sloughs"

"in its severest ~~form~~ the eruptions are of a dark brown or deep red colour"

"The alvine discharges are very acrid"

Symptoms — The disease is preceded by languor and sleeping. This is so generally the case that it is common for nurses to say that the child is sleeping for the sore mouth. In adults I have observed the same fact, & have predicted the appearance of thrush from the drowsiness of my patient. The symptoms of thrush are very obvious. It commences with white specks upon the lips, angles of the mouth, & tongue. In severe cases the specks increase in number and size until they cover the whole inside of the mouth & throat & ~~extend indeed~~ are found indeed upon the stomach & throughout the whole intestinal canal — though this is disputed. One thing is certain, whether these specks or flocculi extend throughout whole alimentary canal or not viz. that they are found upon the rectum, agreeably to the law that the orifices of tubes are most affected. The white crust will fall off and be succeeded by one of a darker colour. The coats of thrush are often many times renewed & in this case the formation of a new one is preceded by unusually protracted sleep. A typhoid fever may accompany.

It seems to be an eruptive disease determined to the al. canal.

"In its milder form it is confined to some particular part of the mouth or to the mouth itself. The eruption is white & the mouth appears "as if a stratum of coagulated milk were spread over it" & but one separation of the curd like crust will take place. The general health will be but little disturbed"

"In severer ~~forms~~ cases two or three successive crops are formed & the habit being unhealthy, the food innutrient, & the frame weak and atrophous, the under lip ulcerates, and spreads & a low typhoid fever ensues"

# "Your principal object should be to produce an excitement in the bowels by some mild medicine"

* Because it is an eruptive disease, however deaf practitioners seem to be indicative; that which transitional action

"The treatment is ordinarily a gentle laxative but there is a choice in the kind of laxative. Some practitioners recommend poultry medicines, as butter, goose oil, pigs foot oil &c. But these articles do mischief. If the vital powers of the stomach are weak, these oils will become rancid"

* In such circumstances the oils become rancid & consequently irritate. But I never allow oils to be given, yet it is a common practice to sweeten medicines with oils, especially goose oil, or lard.

* ~~The other~~ Castor oil generally be preferred to other cathartics, ~~acts~~ dissolves more ~~rectumally~~ slowly & may act in part mechanically"

It is thought that this disease has often been prevented, by giving soon after birth a teaspoonful of cold water & repeating the ~~repeating the~~ remedy every morning, for some time - taking care also that the bowels be kept open. There may be some foundation for this belief inasmuch as the disease is brought on by heat & debility. "In families, where the children have uniformly been subject to this disease I have recommended cold water, & also directed that the room should be well ventilated and the child not covered with too much clothing."

In mild cases & where the constitution of the child is robust, a gentle laxative will be sufficient to remove the complaint +

Castor oil is very often prescribed for it & it may be proper to give it to assist operation of other cathartics But there are several objections to this article. It does not affect the secretions so much as other cathartics. It does not evacuate the contents of the bowels so thoroughly as others & it ~~relax~~ tends to relax the coats of the intestines, already in a state of morbid relaxation. "It will not remove the mucus of the intestines"

For mild cases magnesia is the best laxative where it can be given in sufficient quantities. If the bowels should not need a cathartic chalk or some one of the other testaceous powders, may be given - "as convenient are oyster shells, crab eyes, crab claws &c." +

Because it is an eruptive disease however, diaphoretics and articles which translate action seem to be indicated

# "Give at first the clear liquor of this infusion and if they does not operate ~~given th~~ stir it up and give the sediment

(1) "After the stomach and bowels have been evacuated the ipecac should be given in small doses, ¼ to ½ of a grain, to keep the bowels loose, & produce a tonic effect, to determine to the surface & to prevent convulsions. Ipecac has more claim to [illegible] used as a specific than any thing else. It obviates the morbid secretions of the bowels. It acts by a tonic power, produces unequal excitement as other tonics & it does not like astringents produce constriction. "Wherever there is a tendency to unequal excitement it must be obviated or tonics will do no good"

# I rely upon the Ipecac. - though I use substitutes: Serpentaria, especially white root Asc. tub.

# Indeed "if diarrhoea is present, prepared chalk is a good [illegible] cap as is also charcoal; the best form of prepared is burnt ~~chalk~~ cap, for this can do no mechanical injury"

# "I have found this almost a specific" "Since I have used this treatment I have not lost a patient by this disease". Ipecac. in small doses as an alterative approaches as near to a specific as any remedy can + which is not to be expected

# Astringents must be avoided, though tonics are indicated - because they produce unequal & local excitement & stricture - they must be given in the latter stage - after excitement has been equalized.

+ Latter borax may be given.

Succ. Lobat. ℞ ℥ iii al. ℥ i, wat. ℥ ii

In the commencement of the disease if the symptoms do not indicate the probability of a severe case, an emetic of ipecac is the best remedy. Antimony has been recommended but it is not a safe emetic for children within the month. ~~Beat to~~ Infuse ~~of~~ of ipecac in 6 teaspoonfuls of warm water & give a teaspoonful every half hour until the patient vomits or purges. Ipecac has the advantage over antimony in its tonic and antispasmodic properties & in the mildness of its operation, never producing alarming symptoms.

If the ipecac empties the stomach and not the bowels, a blue pill should be given of the size of from 2 to 8 grains. If this be found insufficient, it may be assisted by a dose of calomel or magnesia.

(1) After the bowels have been thoroughly cleansed the ipecac should be given in small quantities a fourth or a sixth of a grain, to determine to the surface & to prevent convulsions. If this dose moves the bowels too much, we may add one sixth of a ~~grain~~ drop of Laudanum to each dose. The absorbent powder or the white decoction may be given at the same time.

Astringents should be cautiously avoided until the stomach and bowels have been thoroughly evacuated. "& if there is much fever" When this has been done we may make use of the Moseley's tonic solution, or Cornus circinata, particularly alba, or sericea, safely & with advantage

It is to be remarked that chemical action is prevented by the vital principle acting upon the food or articles introduced introduced into the stomach; and putrefactive or acetous fermentation if the vital powers of the stomach are vigorous. This principle applies to vegetables. Plants taken up in full bloom in August and packed in dry sphagnum were preserved by the life of the sphagnum.

But if the powers of life are weakened & not only substances taken in but the secretions themselves are subject to fermentation. hence the use of obviating the effects by alkalies, lime water magnesia, chalk ammonia. absorbent powders

White decoct. R.

"To prevent the increase of vesicles or efflorescences, syringe off the acrimonious fluid as well as you are able, by some demulcent or detergent gargle and expedite the separation of the sloughs by invigorating astringents". vide Dr Ford vol. 2 p. 80

"A little Borax or sugar may be put into the mouth. But if the mouth is dry & parched, this and other astringents should not be used. In such case, we should give mucilaginous substances as gum ar. slip. elm. or cassia fistula

℞ 500 grs. of each in a gill of water

℞ or viola pedata (parsley violet) or comfrey

"We must be very cautious about administering it to infants

To correct the acidity which often attends this disease we may administer prepared chalk ℥ss or lime water & milk. Or ℞ magn. usta ~~ʒss~~ 12 gr. elix. pareg. xx gtts water ℥i given in teaspoonful doses every hour. If the stools are watery & and the child robust, give coct. ppt ~~ʒ~~ vi gr. Bol. 1 gr. or the Comp. powder of chalk in doses of vi gr. or a small quantity of rhubarb instead of the cal.

For watery stools give cal. ℥ss chalk 6 grs or Comp. pow. of chalk

It is too much the practice to scratch or rub off the aphthae, in a violent manner with a brush or swab. As well might the cure of any other eruptive disease be attempted by violently rubbing or scraping off the pustules. Rubbing the mouth with a brush or swab until it bleeds is a cruelty which ought to be deprecated.

Still some thing must generally be done to the mouth, in order to satisfy the importunity of nurses & prevent their mischievous attempts. A little borax and sugar is as safe as any thing. If the mouth is dry it may be lubricated with muc. gum arab. – slippery elm or sassafras twigs. When the mouth is in a very high state of irritation probably a ~~very~~ small quantity of sugar of lead ~~probably~~ would be serviceable. I have not myself ventured to administer it to infants within three

For the proper local treatment of ulcers in the mouth vide Ulceration of the Mouth.

* From the sympathy which exists between parts and the surface, tonics should be combined with diaphoretics. I have given asclepias decumbens or tuberosa; it is a decidedly tonic and determines to the surface

* It is mucilaginous sub-emetic & diaphoretic. It may be given freely as a wash or administered freely internally - curative. diaphoretic soothing anti-irritant. "The other violas may be as good."

The disease of which we have been speaking is a local disease

"Ipecacuanha in this disease is emetic, tonic, diaphoretic, &c. & since alteration I have used it I have not lost a single infant with thrush.

The viola pedata (paralysy violet) in some degree resembles ipecac in its qualities & may be internally administered in its stead" "give a teaspoonful of the decoction"

"The peculiar kind of thrush of which I have been treating is a local eruptive disease of infants; but as it appears in children more advanced it a critical determination of diseased action. It is not unfrequently a favorable symptom, particularly when it succeeds strong morbid action, & comes on early in the disease. In the latter stages, & when the system is exhausted it is unfavorable. For instance in tiny or cephalus, when the whole mouth & throat sometimes become sore, and the disease seem to be translated to the mouth" "from the brain to the mucous membrane"

In the latter stages of any disease not so fatal as hydrocephalus, it is a very dangerous symptom of exhaustion. "In children in infancy it is a dangerous symptom; but there is no translation from the mouth to a less essential part"

## Eruptions in General

Children of all ages are subject to various eruptions. These are generally occasioned by the quantity or quality of their food. They are frequently cured by change of diet alone, & the greatest attention should always be paid to the diet in managing them. Oily food, particularly nuts, must be strictly prohibited, as they often cause eruptions. I have known ~~many~~ some adults, invariably affected with eruptions about the lips & parts of the face, after eating freely of walnuts. Fish & pork well appear likewise to bring on eruption. We may use the tepid bath for the purpose of cleansing the skin. The frequent use of the warm bath is important especially in chronic eruptive diseases of children & adults vide p. 21 & p. 20

## Case of a peculiar eruptive disease

Vide notes p. 151 art.

"The eruption was periodical, appearing at a certain hour every day. It first appeared as light coloured opaque elevation of the skin about half an inch long & a quarter broad. Soon after their appearance blood began to ooze from them, which concreted into a scab, & ~~after~~ at the end of 3 days fell off. Ten eruptions came out daily. Treatment was ineffectual until a change of air & diet, which effected a cure.

"Child 8 or ~~10~~ years of age. About 5 p.m. it would complain of a rash in the face. There would appear ~~an~~ elevations of the skin to the number of 10 or 12. Disease was treated as if a complaint. Bark was tried – also nit. sil. – sulph. zinc. – arsenic & other minerals – emetics – cathartics – new diet – finally it was recommended that it ate freely of oranges & was benefitted. The change of air & travelling were tried. On the first day the eruptions disappeared & on the third disappeared finally. In such cases the change of air & water is the best."

## Red Gum

Allied to thrush is that eruption called red gum. The original word was red gown from a sort of spotted red calico, which has been corrupted into red gum. It is called by Frenchmen strophulus intertinctus. It is a papulous eruption & used to be peculiar to children. but this last is doubtful.

The eruption is sometimes confined & sometimes diffused over the whole body. The papulae rise above the skin, are distinct from each other & of a bright red colour. The vesicle, contain lymph only & terminate in scurf. Afterwards subsequent eruptions make their appearance. The constitution is rarely affected. Physicians are not usually called unless the nurse is inexperienced. (very given saffron) some physicians suppose this disease to be the same with Aphthae. Dr Willan thinks they alternate. Dr Russell remarks, "I think that Aphthae of infants is of the same nature with those eruptions called red gum & differs in this respect that one disease affects the skin & the other the internal surface of the alimentary canal. Dr Sims thinks that this affection, preceded by sickness, arises from causes similar to those of Aphthae, such as, confinement, heat, irritable state of al. can., indigestion &c & that

If the disease be suddenly repelled from the surface, vomiting & spasmodic affection take place. Hence the European physicians

Bibliography of the previous page

Probably the patient was not dieted so strictly as was intended. & I recommended change of air. Oranges however, were beneficial. The family was too fond of good living, fond of oily meats

There was a slight reappearance after the rash, but of short continuance

It was called pemphigus, but improperly. The eruption was preceded by a coming sensation in the part.

Red gum is an eruption of fine pimples of a red colour affecting infants mainly within the mouth. It is a disease that rarely requires the advice of a physician. The cure is much better effected by diet and regimen than by the exhibition of medicines. Still the Physician is frequently called in and he must prescribe for something if for no other object than to satisfy the friends. In order in any case, give a decoction of tapioca & sinapism, to keep the eruption from striking in & keep the bowels soluble with tinct. rhei. comp.a tinct. senna, magnesia, or other mild cathartics."

caution is not to expose infants with this ~~[illegible]~~ eruption upon them to a current of cold air, or to plunge them into a cold bath. It is said that fatal consequences have resulted from such imprudence.

The child should be kept clean & be subjected to daily ablution of tepid water. Particular attention should be paid to the quantity & quality of its food. If the eruption should be repelled from the skin the tepid bath will be the best remedy.

"This disease often occurs within the month & rarely requires the attention of the physician. It is one of the mildest of the eruptive diseases."

"We may give a decoction of saffron (crocus?) & snake root to prevent the eruption from striking inwards & keep the bowels soluble by mild cathartics such as ~~mild~~ magnesia & rhubarb. Still more will depend upon diet than upon medicine. Wine & water or one part milk & three water, may be given."

Langenbeck 6 p. 18th

"In managing most cutaneous diseases, more attention should be paid to diet than to medicine. In most cases it is requisite that the quantity of food should be diminished. If the food is milk, let it be three parts water, or substitute whey. Infants should taste no animal food & no coarse vegetables within the year. Only food and the various kinds of nutty should be prohibited for 2 or 3 years. A strong child in the country with abundance of air and exercise might with be indulged in such excesses with impunity which a feeble child in one of our cities would be destroyed by them."

The eruption is so small as not to be observed

It is not my object to treat of eruptions in general with minuteness, but to give the general principles of treatment food &c.

There are many eruptions met with in our children which cannot be classed or be found described

There is an affection of children appearing within the week, which is not described at all. In three or 4 days after birth eruptions of the true skin not of the cuticle upon it hands and arms & various parts of the body containing pus ~~and~~ as large, some of them as ½ dollar or pus and bright, begin constitutional. ~~too~~ I have seen 3 but few cases, they were mortal. The books in such affection direct bark & tonics. This practice proved injurious, the disease as I have seen it ~~only~~ has been inflammatory and required antiphlogistic treatment I may never in typhoid conditions, perhaps. If so it should be treated accordingly. I have seen but 3 or 4 cases. These were inflammatory. I prescribed for all the cases. In analogy some have cited the real, before this of pemphigus

Eruptions are generally caused by improper quantity or quality of diet. The remedies frequently get the credit of curing the disease when the ~~change~~ of amended diet ~~has~~ cured the patient

Fatty & highly stimulating food also should be avoided. Of all the nuts one of the worst is the pea nut.

Belongs to page 15½

~~Eruptions in general~~

~~Children of all ages are subject to various eruptions which are frequently occasioned by the quantity or~~

## Strophulus candidus

In this species of strophulus the papulae are larger than in any other of the genus. They are not surrounded with an inflamed base. They are smooth and shining & appear like little pearls under the skin, of about ~~half~~ the size of ~~barley~~ a millet seed. They may continue for some time. A close examination is necessary for their detection. They appear on the bosom & chest. They may accompany other diseases.

I have seen them ~~follow~~ accompany cholera infantum in the last stages & considered a palsy sign of tendon — dyspeptic consumption — a dangerous symptom. The chest appearing to be covered with an oily surface, looking like particles of water. I have seen persons allege it to be the effects of water and been sprinkled on the part.

Apples, pears and fruits &c.

Peculiarity of skin

Cleanliness also should be strictly practised in regard to children. Much in the open air, may have eruptions about the face mouth &c. with impurity, such as in dirty children, such complaints would be an actual eruption, diarrhoea cholera infantum &c.

The appearance of the ~~[illegible]~~ is very severe and the parents are often much alarmed. The disease is not dangerous however, & leaves no scar behind

A scab is formed & the margin continues to separate and matter forms underneath

"There is a thin ichorous discharge from the part & the scab comes off leaving a thin pellicle & if "The disease continues & this film is thrown off. & the process is repeated 2 or 3 times,

Pox sometimes occasioned by dentition

sometimes, it is an effort of the system caused by disturbance in the al. can. "A prejudice sometimes prevails with respect to this disease that it is an effort of nature to ought not to be checked. It is a loathsome disease, extremely unpleasant both to the patient and the nurse, & if allowed to continue some time it would not be safe to stop the evacuation, at least without keeping the bowels open"

Some physs. recommend ~~cath~~ purgs. cath as specifics. Cal. or blue pill occasionally, may be advantageous

Buckthorn has been much celebrated in this and other eruptions. It is drastic & hydragogue. Dr Parkes recommends it in form of syrup. Many families keep it. Half a dozen berries will operate

If there is much ~~[illegible]~~ plethora the neutral salts may be given. Magnesia also both for the indication & as a corrector

I have known the muriatic ether much prescribed, but have not used it much myself, substituting for it, now as ~~[illegible]~~ before

# Crusta Lactea

This is the porrigo larvalis of Bateman

it appears on the lips, forehead & scalp, in small pustules yielding pus which may eventually coalesce & form large loose scabs, & perhaps extend over the whole face, down the neck and over the whole body. This eruption never leaves a scar behind it however long it may have continued. It is more unpleasant than dangerous, as the children affected with it are fleshy and otherwise healthy. When it has continued a considerable period of time, we must be cautious of checking it, as it is like a habitual [illegible] from an ulcer

Treatment — It is very common to give laxatives, such as syrup of buckthorn, neutral salts, magnesia &c. The sweet spirits of sea salt (Diluted muriatic ether) is a very popular remedy. It is given in doses of from 5 to 10 drops, diluted with water & repeated 2 or 3 times a day. I have seen this medicine given in hundreds of cases & am inclined to think it sometimes of service. It, at least gives satisfaction to the parents & does no injury. If there is great irritability give 2 or 3 gr of cal. with chalk. In cases where I have thought proper to remove the eruption, I have given the muriatic acid instead of the ether; prepared in the following manner ℞ mur. ac. ℥ss alcohol ℥j Give drops night & morning diluted with water

Make oxyg. oint. by rubbing the nit. ac. to hard until decomposition ceases, and the resulting ointment is tasteless. It has about the consistence of wax. Some add sulphuric acid but this is not decomposed, so is useless

Sometimes the ointments seem to irritate & then we use washes. The best is the sulph. pot. ℥ss to a pint bottle of water. Sulph. of soda does not materially differ, but it is unpleasant smelling like bilge water.

In different cases, apparently similar, I have tried ointment & succeeded in one, but failed in another, & succeeded by wash

I was led to adopt the use of sulphuret of potash from the analogy between its solution & the water in which sponges

"We may with advantage make applications of dry powders, arrow root roasted flour hair powder. Take care to give a cathartic when we check the discharge. We should pay particular attention to the diet both of the child and mother making the food nutritious. Sarsaparilla will commonly be required; a little magnesia & sulphur so as to move the bowels once or twice a day.

"A discharge like this may be checked with safety at the commencement, but when it has become habitual it should not be stopped unless a drain is made & kept open in another part."

For this eruption I have found the oxygenated ~~mercurial~~ ointment, very efficacious in removing the scabs & healing the sores. It is always safe if well prepared. "It is made ~~Perhaps the citrine~~ by decomposing nitric acid with lard" Perhaps the citrine ointment, (nitrate of mercury with lard) may be equally efficacious, but it is less safe. A good ointment may be made by mixing calomel ʒ ij with simple cerate ℥ j or melted suet ℥ j

The bulphuret of potash is one of the best remedies for this & other similar affections. Dissolve ʒ ij in a pint of water, & give a table spoonful night and morning also let the part affected be washed with a solution of ʒ ij in the same quantity of water twice a day, & if it smelling equally strong twice the strength. Some prefer sulphuret of soda. Sulphuret of lime would also be equally efficacious. Such solutions smell like bilge waters & are analogous to the water of sulphur springs. I have sometimes used the sulphuret of pot. as an unguent. Sometimes ~~the~~ liquid application, & sometimes unguents well succeed best, & if one fails we may try the other. "Calomel ointment may be applied about the edges"

If the eruption should suddenly dry up & fever ensue, a dose of calomel should be given & be followed by a few drops of antimonial wine 3 or 4 times a day or a small quantity of Ipecac. White hellebore may be given

Sometimes the eruption degenerates into a phagedenic ulcer. In such case I have used charcoal externally also a variety of poultices. I have seen much

The cerebt. irr. may expend itself upon the skin or upon the gland. syst. or upon the al can. &c.

"We must be cautious about suspending them suddenly

"It is important in all kinds of eruptions to keep the skin clean and soft, & to effect this we should prescribe the warm or tepid bath, every day or 2 or 3 times a week. It removes itching and irritation, is always safe and ~~[illegible]~~ almost always beneficial".

May be caused by teething or by food &c.

Such things often withstand various remedies, & hence are prescribed for very empirically

benefit derived from the application of roasted flour. It absorbs moisture & excludes the air.

## Eruptions attendant upon Teething

Children are very commonly affected with eruptions when teething. They generally put on the appearance of a fine rash, but sometimes consist of ~~small~~ distinct pustules containing matter.

As they are symptomatic merely, they require no particular attention to be paid to them, & will disappear when the teeth get through. The worst consequences might result from their sudden suppression; as if this mode of action by which the system relieves itself from the irritation of the teeth be interrupted, there is great danger that the system will relieve itself by ~~dis-eased~~ morbid action of the brain, or other parts more essential to life

## Eruption resembling the itch

Another kind of eruption appears on children of one or two years of age. ~~The~~ It consists of distinct pustules like those of chicken pock, which form a scab, continue to inflame about the edges, & contain a watery fluid It usually makes its appearance in summer & if not cured disappears ~~often~~ spontaneously, ~~at~~ at the commencement of cold weather

It has often been mistaken for the itch, and attempted to be cured by Doctor sort, but without success. The sulphuret of potash used as above is a good remedy

The tepid bath is apt to be neglected, but should not

Docks root often fails in this. It is ~~often~~ often very successful in children's eruptions. It is a very old remedy (centuries) sometimes goes into oblivion & is again revived

Prof. Smith thought most highly of R. pratensis 6 feet high in gardens. Woodville mentions R aquaticus. I know not that either is better than our common docks. I prefer the R obtusifolius or broad-dock. It is acrid and acts well when est. aspect and is good int. like rhub.

R. crispus also has about the same properties but is milder. R. sanguinea is kept by many families as a specific for cutaneous eruptions. Called also jaundice root & used in jaundice ~~root~~. I have used them all and cultivated them all. The leaves of the R. sanguinea have all red veins.

You will often have such articles exhibited to you in families and be enquired of about them. Hence the importance of a knowledge of their prop.

I have never ~~th~~ known them in any but the children of [illegible] I am inclined to think the taint may lie dormant.

The eruption at first resembles what is called "horn-pock" Sometimes resembles a c[illegible] on [illegible] the nurse was changed though the new one was healthy - yet the ulcer appeared upon her nipple

I think this kind of eruption might be cured by diet and the warm bath. In all cutaneous affections the warm bath is very important to relieve the skin from every thing that may obstruct perspiration

Eruptions & other irritations of the skin translate action from the viscera. Where irritated action exists in the viscera they are symptomatic. Gutta rosea of drunkards is an instance of translation of action from the liver. [illegible] I cannot too strongly enforce attention to diet. Nothing will avail without it

## Venereal Eruptions

These appear on infants born of parents tainted with syphilis, though they may have no symptoms of it at the time of the birth of the child. Some physicians are of opinion that this child may inherit the disease from its ancestors, the parents having been apparently free.

The eruption appears in smooth hard, circumscribed elevations of the skin, of about half the size of a pea & resembling a wart before it has seeds. They continue to increase slowly in size for two or three weeks, & become soft, containing a watery fluid. Subsequently the skin gets rubbed off & leaves an ulcer with ragged edges & something resembling a chancre which is very difficult to cure. I have known one instance in which the ulcer was communicated from the child to the breast of the nurse. Children affected with this

Eruption, sometimes depend upon morbid state of the liver analogous to gutta rosea of Drunkard, Prescribe to the liver

"The disease is in proves very obstinate"

Mercury does not seem to act as in the prior any disease

Corr. sub. given in this way is as safe as any other article.

The bowels should be kept free

"I think the sublimate act more on the skin & is therefore preferable to other mercurials"

The plantain was once celebrated for the cure of cancer.

I have known the plantain in this way apparently cure after mercurials had failed Still the mercury might have prepared the system.

The plantain is an old English remedy for bites of spiders &c. It is ~~[illegible]~~ treated of by Woodville & Miller. I say a little a[illegible] some confidence in its efficacy. There is an old story about a snake & spi[illegible]

I have known condescript eruption which had resisted the prescription of several phys. cured finally by diet & change of air.

complaint have a pale & bloated appearance. & the powers of life are feeble.

Treatment: — Change the nurse if received from her. Give corr. sub. in doses of 1/30 or 1/40 of a gr. Give the blue pill in moderate quantities, but it is a bad practice. Use the tepid bath. Try the preparations of Iron, such as the mur. ferri, or tartr. ferr. or the alkaline solution of Iron. This complaint is not so easily cured as the preceding. Sometimes it will resist the operation of mercurials & all the treatment for scrofula. In this case send the patient into the country & try simple vegetable articles, ~~and~~ especially the expressed juice of the plantain (plantago major) externally and internally. It is a popular remedy for poison, & is apparently valuable. I have known patients cured by the use of this, and of the air of the country. ~~air~~ Still I think its main virtue to consist in its bland & mucilaginous quality.

{In these cases the whole lymphatic system is disordered & deobstruents are indicated. Now the expressed juice of most green vegetables is deobstruent. For instance the Farmers make use of green rye ~~fed~~ in the spring for this purpose} Perhaps the expressed juice of the green plantain is deobstruent?

Infantile Erysipelas is an improper name
[illegible] of Erysipelas

Lewis is an entirely different disease and his account
[illegible] He does not speak of the constitutional affection
[illegible] completely neglected. Corresponds very tolerably to the
[illegible] of the W. I. A tolerably accurate account of the rash may be pretty well
[illegible] The infantile erysipelas of Europe described in
the books is a different thing #

Lewis says though when this is accompanied with fever
[illegible] secondary affection is of the at case. Therefore
the affection is not to be described exclusively to the skin
[illegible] commence with fever. If you use [illegible]
[illegible] fever mainly

This disease is distinguished by the eruption resembling a rose in the shading off of the colour from a dark rose to a light colour in the concentric circles. As I have seen the disease the rash has appeared in patches all over the [illegible] thighs principally. The local affection gave no pain and was trifling, while the constitutional fever was severe and dangerous. The fever if not broken up in the commencement will seem be a severe case of inflammatory [illegible]

I have found no satisfactory account of the disease in the books, not even in the W. I. writers. I have however been informed a case or so with W. Indians that the fever is one of their most severe and dangerous infantile diseases and is treated by a vigorous administration of calomel

# I have never seen the infantile erysipelas described as occurring in the European Lying in Hospitals contagious or transmissible in young [illegible]. I have seen cases of erysipelas upon infants however.

# Infantile Erysipelas

The classification of this disease is doubtful. It answers tolerably well to the Exanthesis roseola of Good "but not perfectly" There is no species in Bateman & Willan which corresponds to it

Efflorescence in blushing patches, gradually degenerating to a dark rose colour, mostly circular & or oval, ~~obscuring~~ irregular fading & growing brighter — chiefly on the legs with irregular appearance consequent like concentric circles (the part is not circular) the natural consequence.

This is a disease of rare occurrence with us I have met with but ~~three~~ or four cases.

It is a severe and dangerous disease, apparently the same with the dangerous ~~rose~~ Rose of the W. I.

As it appears with us it is very different from that (the Erys.) described by European writers & which is sometimes epidemic in their hospitals. In children in this country it is generally a disease sympathetic with a morbid state of the bowels

The elevation of the skin is less than in Erys. of adults the discoloration less deep in colour & the skin though a little tumefied is ~~perfectly~~ as smooth to the touch as if not diseased In the cases to which I just alluded, the erysipelas began upon the thighs & extended all over the legs It was accompanied ~~also~~ with considerable fever. & a hot dry skin The colour of the efflorescence was purplish rather than red "We rarely see watery or bloody vesicles, as in other erysipelas" I evacuated the bowels thoroughly with calomel ("for the sake of the excitement rather than the evacuation") & rubbed the part affected

The fever will much resemble that of infantile remittent

"The spots are in patches from the size of a dollar to 5 or 6 times as large. They are shaded in concentric circles from purple in the centre to a lighter colour"

"If the disease is not checked, there will be increase of fever, constipation and tumefaction of the bowels, irritation of the stomach, affection of the brain, coma & death"

Administer a mild dose of calomel in the first place and repeat it once or twice. Work off the calomel with other cathartics. The secretion excited by the calomel is what we want. The cathartics subsequently given bring away

Antimony in small quantity & nitre may be given until the fever is subdued

"When the general symptoms run high pulse tense, tongue furred, skin hot, it is very dangerous practice to apply discutients, application to the external affection. Acetate of lead applied externally will probably transfer the disease to the bowels"

"Treatment. I first give calomel in full doses to ~~act as a cathartic~~ alter the secretions, to change excitement and promote evacuations, but do not depend upon it as a cathartic. I then give senna or senna & manna &c. to move the bowels. I afterwards use the abs. lots, or alkalies, or ant. or ipec. in small doses, as the case may require.

with rye flour. It is attended with constipation & tume-faction of the bowels; with hiccups & severe fever, & may terminate fatally with severe coma.

"Pulse small & frequent. child dies usually on the 5th or 6th day."

"Dr Dewees says that in the cases he has seen the disease was not local but was spread rapidly over the body disappearing in one spot without leaving a trace behind it & breaking out in an other & perhaps a remote part thus changing from one end of the bo. to the other"

Treatment. "Evacuate the stomach with an emetic, as ipecac"? Clear the bowels thoroughly with cathartics, for the sake of the impression on the system. Give calomel in a dose of from 5 to 10 grs. If it do not operate within three or four hours repeat the dose. If necessary, work off the calomel with senna (or scammony?) ~~with~~ adding aromatics if the stomach is irritable or with castor oil if the senna fails - using also some laxative injection & the warm bath to assist. Then keep the bowels open with blue pill & "use some mild diaphoretic" as aqua amm." or give antimony from from 1/20 to 1/16 of a grain.

Pay little ~~attention~~ regard to the eruption and direct your attention to the bowels. I have letters from physicians who have followed my directions & treated the disease not as a local one but with cathartics, which justify the common ~~case~~ of this plan of treatment. In the W. I. also where the

"As palliative, after a strong impression has been made on the bowels by calomel, I may give an ounce of spirits of nitre, agpo anniseed &c"

I have tried various other applic without benefit I have

"In those cases, where the treatment was local only the patients have invariably died. I have not lost a single case to which I was called in the commencement. I have conversed upon this subject with medical gentlemen from the W.I. and find that the practice there coincides with mine"

"When called to cases of some standing I have endeavoured to arrest the progress of the disease by a blister applied in Gangrene & in the Erysipelas of adults. The disease would extend beyond the blister just as if none had been applied"

I have an erysip. affection which occurs about the kind of children which resembles that of adults, which I have treated with Lead water

disease is prevalent, it is treated by the physicians with calomel & cathartics. They give calomel 10 gr. & repeat it in 5 gr. doses, until 20 gr. have been given

I once saw a child ~~or~~ with a swelling on one ankle supposed to have been produced by the sting of a bee or bite of a spider, which had resisted the operation of poultice & lead water. I gave cathartics but they did not operate, & the child finally died

External applications of any activity should not be used. Still it may be necessary to apply something, in order to satisfy the parents. The best will be roasted flour. "dry a little itself" Farm warm will be very useful. If treated with lead water & cathartics not used, probably every case would be fatal. I have blistered on instead of Dr Physick, but never with any advantage

If the disease be followed by diarrhoea give absorbents, aromatics such as comp'd powd chalk or a bitter decoction. 'If followed by weak pulse &c give tonics'

I have not lost a case when called early

This disease is supposed by some to be hereditary

I have seen it affect infants on the scalp when it appeared to be a local affection merely. In cases of this kind I have used lead water with advantage & ~~not~~ without any evil consequences "but cautiously" Cathartics however should be ~~employed~~ more or less employed in conjunction; "afterward aromatic or tonics, as the case may require."

'It sometimes affects the brain'

Finally a more chafe or frost intervenes an alternation & sometimes abrasion of the cuticle. The vessels forming the cuticle are diseased and the skin is formed in an imperfect manner. It occurs also about the nates, hams &c. where the skin folds upon itself & the air is excluded. Sometimes an acrid discharge. Cutaneous thus is it an erysipelatic affection. The skin looks like a raw skin when these frosts. It arises from want of cleanliness & for. confinement. The stomach may be in a state of indigestion secrete an acid and the skin may secrete an acid. Exercise cleanliness treatment in general of eruptive diseases.

When women spun flax they would burn a rag and put it in an axe & rub their finger on to harden the skin when chafed. A scorched rag is beneficial & use absorbent powders first. Nit. acid might be used. Keep dry the parts.

Nurses apply "powder frost" which is made in wom.

Sometimes it is a vesicular eruption which upon the head is called porrigo & in some situations is called ring worm.

In the first or lowest occurring in

ous parts the nurses ~~often ap~~ sometimes apply the new barrow-sweet which is smooth, keeps off the air, prevents further chafing and does well. The absorbent powders a starch & lustre &c. do well.

## Sore Ears

This forms a very important subject in treating of the diseases of children. Nature has chosen the part behind the ear for eliminating irritation from the system. Under this head I shall speak of purulent discharges from the cavities of the ears & nose.

Light blisters and ulcerations ~~are~~ behind the ears of infants are very common & are in most cases, so mild as merely to require ~~the~~ washing with ~~cold~~ weak soap suds & with cold water, & being covered with a scorched rag or with roasted flour, to prevent irritation from the cap.

Frequently the discharge is acrid & excoriates the adjacent skin. After a miliary eruption at the part commences, the disease & is followed by excoriation.

Affections of the brain are sometimes relieved by a discharge from this part. The discharge is very important to children, in time of teething, & when ~~affected~~ with bowel complaints.

If suddenly stopped fever may follow with full pulse, tense, constipated bowels & fulness of the fontanelles & cold extremities. "often nearly allay the symptoms of hydrocephalus" Blisters behind the ears well generally restore the child to health.

When an infant is suddenly attacked with disease, enquire whether it has had sore ears which have suddenly dried up, & if ~~this is found~~ so, apply blisters behind the ears, for without them nothing perhaps will cure the new complaint. The same is true of old sore legs. "stopping of a catarrh or ear discharges" ~~In~~ ~~to~~ The theory of this, in ~~both~~ all such cases, is the necessity, not

The quantity of secretion will not amount perhaps to more than a teaspoonful. If the fullness of the feeling, pain in the head & plethora, is referring to the quantity of blood. The same plethora, pain in the head &c will result from cessation of catamenia which discharge will not amount to more than a tablespoonful

If so you may bleed to the amount of pounds or cessation of a slight discharge from an old sore by without relief. While if you start the ulcer again by Eros or nitrate, the symptoms will be relieved. In case of an open ulcer with loss of 10 to 20 years standing - discharge stopped - seized with pleurisy & affection liver. The discharge restored by Spiroquinia - blisters cauterized &c & cure effected.

Sulphate zinc 10 gr. to oz or more may be applied. Solution chlor. sil. gr one of the milder application for irritated eroses, pride interior.

Oxygenated ointment is a closer & less apt to become acrid. Sometimes when the affection of an erysipelatous kind ointments relax the parts & are injurious

Change the nurse also if necessary. If the child is fed upon milk, by hand, add perhaps a little magnesia or lime water

Similar affections may affect the cavity of the ear & the cavity of the nose. If the cavity of the ear is affected in this way & neglected ulceration is apt to take place & the small bones affected causing deafness. Most inject milk & water or carb. soda &c. Finally if these fail use the relaxing injections. Inject finally nit. sil. in the use of nit. sil. begin with 5 gr. to oz. & increase if necessary to xx xxx to oz.

of the evacuation, as is generally said, but of the habitual action of the system.

This affection sometimes degenerates into a very troublesome ulcer, extending down the neck, accompanied with much pain & yielding a discharge so acrid as to excoriate the skin wherever it touches it. ~~It may~~ Deep sores will be formed & the affection may terminate in gangrene & death.

In such cases it may be proper to apply ~~an~~ emollient poultices of bread & milk; to which may be added poppy leaves, or pulverised stramonium seeds, or ac. plum. Powdered gypsum is one of the best applications. Alabaster gypsum is the finest kind. "Some apply red precipitate but gypsum is far safer" Case in which this alone cured; ~~after red precipitate had failed~~ "if other ointments are required precipitate" The oxygenated ointment "if well made" is a smooth dressing for them & is the best ~~where~~ kind of ointment, where ointments do not disagree, as is sometimes the case. The bowels should be kept open with cal. or blue pill.

It will sometimes be necessary to correct the milk of the nurse by administering magnesia & confining her to a simple diet.

Troublesome & sometimes fetid discharges "purulent from the surface" "or the inside of the ear" "kind of eruption" & may cause deafness if neglected from the ear may follow this eruption. I have known also the ~~frontal~~ cavity of the nostrils & the frontal sinuses affected in the same manner. ~~They may generally be cured~~ A cure may be effected in either case by exciting the discharge behind the ear. Though it may be necessary to keep it for some time "per" "milk 2 part Water 2 part Rose water 1 part." If this fails, use (in addition?) milk & water, ~~with~~ "Tinct. of myrrh, "if the discharge is fetid & troublesome" a teaspoonful to a gill, as an injection for the ear. Sol. nit. sil. 1 or 2 gr to oz. water? externally

Be very careful in relieving the symptoms - Case of a young man - he had had such a discharge for years - checked by astringent, delirium inflammatory fever &c - bled - cathartics - &c.

Porrigo galeata - (Tinea)

Cuticle below the scales, dotted, shining

said to be contagious. I have never happened to see it so though I do not doubt the fact. I have never seen more than one in a family have it

~~often~~ A very troublesome complaint. The hair becomes pale, perhaps the roots are affected - in which case mercury is indicated.

Fumigation seems to do no good. I have seen it practised without any benefit

Recent cases I have cured very speedily with oxyg. ointment. Any smooth substance applied to the part excluding the air, will often cure - as for instance a bladder, or the membrane of sweet bread is useful also for frost. Poultices do well, whether upon this principle or moisture ~~of~~ changing secretion

When a student I recollect there appeared a strong recommendation in favor of poultices. A physician of my acquaintance prescribed a poultice, & left his patient. It adhered ~~so firmly~~ to the hair gained it and the hard crust formed a helmet indeed. It was a long time - ~~in~~ a period of weeks before it was removed. When it came off however, the disease was removed!

Tinea Capitis. Scald Head - porrigo

This is a local affection & yet much influenced by diet. sometimes however it affects the system, or is sympathetic of a general affection of the system.

The disease consists of scaly eruptions, eventually covering the head with a hard & generally brownish coloured crust. The hair often comes off.

Cleanliness holds of course the first place in the list of remedies; the head should be carefully shaved and washed repeatedly with soap and water. Perhaps as successful a mode of treatment as any will be to shave the head closely and apply a bladder "or a piece of skin" in close contact with the skin. It excludes the air. Sulphuret of potash used as a wash & given internally (take a spoonful a tea spoonful three times a day) has cured the complaint in a few days. Mercurials (as corrosive sublimate) will be useful, but do not always cure. "R. Sulph. pot. internally ℥ss ℔ j. ext. ℥jj ℔ ss. ut."

The yeast poultice is good, but care should be taken that it do not become dry on the head, which should be first shaved. The oxygenated and the citrine ointments have been found useful, as has also the tar ointment which is made as follows ℞. Tar ℥ iv. Wax ℥ ss Sulphur ℥ j or jj

Mercurial cathartics should be given from the first and particular attention paid to the diet. # Vide last par.

The practice in this complaint has been quite empirical & a great variety of remedies, have been popular. Veratrum viride & V. album & Apocynum androsaemifolium have used for external washes. Syrup of Buckthorn is recommended as a cathartic. Muriatic acid

Lime or caustic calcined 4 grs. to ℥j of water (rain water) well water may do for it

℞ decoction of cocculus Indicus is given internally & externally.

℞ Cal. ℥iv ad. ℥jss. burnt red lead ℥ss gr 6 ℥jss of permaceti cerate. head shaved & washed with soap suds every night and afterwards apply this ointment. This given by Paro. of Baler a — & called

℞ it must be attended to

Tar ointment or tar ointment

Tar ointment is made of tar and lard or tar & simple cerate

There is no difficulty in the diagnosis of the disease. You will be called to prescribe for a called head and you will find that the nurses have not mistaken the disease. It begins with a few small pustules the matter of which is acrid and soon forms a scab over the whole head.

The treatment must be principally local. Mercury may be given occasionally. I have not observed much benefit from the common mercurial ointment. Citrine ointment good however. ℞ Also cal ℥jj lard ℥j

has been used 3 or 4 drops in a wine glass full of water
Finally the roots of the various species of Dock (Rumex patientia, crispa obtusifolia, sanguinea, aquatica &c) have been much used. All the species have about the same properties, being acrid purgative &c. They are given internally as cathartics, & externally applied, made for instance into an ointment, by pounding up the fresh root with lard. The following is a recipe ℞ Yellow resin ℥ij
Best ale ℔j Finest flour ℥iij. Mix the ale & flour thoroughly together & add them gradually to the melted resin.

# The tepid bath may be used – when this is used always take care to have a supply both of hot and cold water in order to keep up the proper temperature. Lucac may be administered to equalize excitement in some cases, & as a valuable substitute for this article we can use the root of Asclepias tuberosa, which is expectorant, diaphoretic and laxative.

"Vary the remedies according to their effect. Often use decoct. Rumex particularly R. obtusifol. called horse dock. It at first increases the irritation & secretion. Use it externally & internally"

5 The excitement of the al. can. is affected — also of the nervous system

Various cutaneous aff. — different kinds, also of local inflammation, as erysipelatous, phlegmonous, carbuncles, scrofulous, — the inflammation varying according to the constitution — scrofulous, gangrenous

I have frequently heard Prof. Dwight speak of the pain he experienced in cutting his wisdom teeth — suffered extreme pain for a whole summer

She does not appear to me to look later a person in the consumption, in a puzzled way her appearance. I took well up her throat and mouth and found she was cutting 4 wisdom teeth

" The irritation may continue for months, from the pressure upon the gum

Those who commence cutting teeth at 10 m.o. or a year or even later do not necessarily suffer more Delicate & scrofulous children suffer more

Among the causes of infantile diseases no one more claims the attention of the physician than dentition. The bowels and the nervous system are always more or less affected by it & to this cause we are frequently to refer affections of the lungs of the brain, of the ear, of the skin, of the glands & of the cellular tissue in general. On this subject there is however a difference of opinion; for it is said by many medical men that children ~~that~~ which are healthy & well teeth with as much ease as adults. Allowing for the peculiar irritability of children, no doubt they do, but in granting this we concede nothing, for adults often suffer extremely from dentition. I well recollect the case of a Mrs Waters, perhaps about 20 or 21 a married woman and the mother of several children who was supposed to be in the last stage of consumption & upon examination I found was cutting the four wisdom teeth. The gums were divided & the antispasmodics administered, when she recovered perfectly. A case of Mrs. Purcell's child had been sick with diarrhoea and fever for some time — a fleshy of fever coming on every day. I had previously extracted defective teeth from the mouth I now looked into the mouth — lanced the gum over the double tooth — gave no remedies. The period of dentition commences, at different times age in different children, varying from the fourth to the sixteenth month, but ~~the sixth month is the~~ most commonly in the sixth. The two central incisors of the lower jaw appear about the sixth month and are followed in about a month or six weeks by the corresponding teeth of the upper jaw.

Yes. In some cases I have known a double tooth cut first — in others an eye tooth — in others all the teeth at once.

You must always examine to see what teeth are cutting. You will perceive the gum swollen and harder.

Some children are born with teeth but such teeth are merely attached to the gum and are useless and should be removed.

Sometimes there is too much anxiety about dentition — generally however not enough. Case of a child — mother called me — insisted upon

Irregular distribution of temperature usually [illegible] scrofula

Next come the inferior lateral incisors & after these the corresponding teeth ~~above~~ above. About the twelfth or fifteenth or 20th month ~~to~~ appear the anterior molares & are soon succeeded by the cuspidati - those of each kind in the lower jaw ~~appear~~ cutting through before those in the upper. Next we have the posterior molares. The last molar teeth are not found in the child & hence their name, dentes sapientiae. They appear from the 18th to the 25th year.

The above is the order in which the teeth commonly appear, but they often come irregularly, sometimes the lateral incisores, sometimes the molares, & in a few rare instances the cuspidati appearing. Some persons never have ~~but~~ more than two incisores in each jaw. Occasionally we meet with families who are said to ~~have no~~ be destitute of teeth. I have known a family from Charleston, who had this peculiarity. The fact however is in such cases that the teeth exist but ~~do~~ not rise above the line of the gums, so that they are not ~~seen~~ ordinarily seen. Such teeth have this advantage, that they are not subject to decay & are also very serviceable.

Whenever between the fourth and the eighth month symptoms of irritation exist, the cause of which is not obvious, the state of the teeth must be examined. The ~~common~~ symptoms of difficult dentition are fretfulness, inclination to bite hard substances, putting the fingers into the mouth, slavering, starting in sleep - eruptions about the face & on the scalp, flushings in the cheeks, hot head

pupils contracted sometimes dilated - sometimes losing their brilliancy

In delicate children the effs will be more above in & in vigorous more acute

The system relieves itself often by evacuation and this is considered often a good symptom - as when there is a great flow of saliva. The system relieves itself by diarrh. by salivation by sweating urine &c. by every mode of equalizing excitement - that is the great principle in fevers & indeed in most diseases

, and cold feet, irregular paroxysms of fever remitting fever - vomiting - diarrhoea - irregular & green stools - urine small in quantity & voided with pain or in large quantities and of a pale colour - bloating of the hands ~~and~~ feet and face - contracted pupils. (see the symptoms indeed of extreme irritation may be met with. & we likewise find in many cases. a tendency to phlegmonous inflammations & suppuration in various parts of the body particularly in the ear. Case of a child who was thought to have an affection of the brain. A tumour was found under the arm.

~~Rickety children cut their teeth more slowly than other children but not in general with greater difficulty~~

Sometimes dentition is accompanied with phlegmonous local inflammations in different parts of body & suppuration of the glands about the ear by which relief is afforded

Rickety children cut their teeth more slowly than others but not in general with greater difficulty.

The child must be held, and the fingers kept in the mouth, to keep off the tongue

4 The guard being made with a spring, so that when pressed upon the guard will yield and permit the lancet to descend (in the slit of the guard

Treatment. — The first and most important indication is to divide the gums, with a gum lancet or other convenient instrument. The operation is not usually painful the child will even ~~bite~~ press against the edge of the lancet. The relief is often immediate and permanent. Some relief may indeed be afforded by rubbing the gums with a hard polished substance, & by giving the child something of the same kind to bite, but the most effectual relief will be afforded by the lancet. The chief difficulty in the performance of the operation consists in confining the child. It may ~~of~~ be done while the child is asleep, & often without waking it. We must also ~~go~~ be cautious not to cut the tongue. To prevent this, it would be better to make gum lancets with a guard. — — — — For the double teeth two incisions should be made & it may be necessary to make a transverse one in order to divide a band of a sort of ligamentous substance which confines the tooth.

It is sometimes objected to cutting the gums in particular instances that, if it is done too early, the ~~scar~~ cicatrix formed by the healing of the incision will subsequently render it more difficult for the teeth to push themselves through. This is not true for the cicatrix though apparently harder has less vitality in it than a part which has not been wounded and will be more easily broken through. Solution of continuity is more easily made by disease in a cicatrix than in a part which has not been wounded. It is a common maxim that an old scar is apt to break out into a sore. ~~The gu~~ The gums should be divided as often as there are any symptoms of irritation, until the teeth

Some other diseased action may exist in the ~~[illegible]~~ system, and the irritation of the teeth be superadded — then lancing will only relieve the latter

# For the gums having been exposed for a long time to irritation become sore, and perhaps ~~[illegible]~~ ulcerated, and are kept irritated by contact with the hard tooth.

get through. I have repeated the operation three or four times upon the same teeth. In some cases however cutting the gums relieves the symptoms only in part. Indeed the irritation sometimes continues after the teeth get through. "Use astringents"

If any disease from other causes attacks the child during the period of dentition it will be very important to remove all irritation from the latter source, for otherwise all the symptoms may be aggravated & a disease be rendered mortal which would otherwise have been mild.

In children of a vigorous constitution dentition is often accompanied with inflammatory symptoms which require an antiphlogistic plan of treatment. Lancing the gums will then be useful as local bleeding & it may even be advisable to bleed from the arm - though a few leeches behind the ear are preferable.

It must not be forgotten that ~~the bowels~~, in infants, the bowels afford a great outlet to diseased action and to irritation: hence the frequent ~~recurrence~~ occurrence of a spontaneous diarrhoea. If the patient is costive or if it has a diarrhoea, a dose of calomel should be administered; & if the bowels are ~~costive~~ loose a milder mercurial, as blue pill may be given. During the whole period of dentition the bowels should be kept open by such cathartics as the state of the system may indicate, such as magnesia, rhubarb &c, adding aromatics if the system is relaxed and debilitated & chalk if there is acidity

If a diarrhoea suddenly stops and vomiting supervenes, external irritants to the head surface generally, injections, calomel

The skin shd be kept moist, for diaphoresis is one of the most powerful means of equalizing excitement is

If there is much perspiration you can depend upon opium alone but whenever there is much unequal excitement opium alone will not do well — a stimulus shd be combined with it in small doses

Also by drafts to the feet, by blisters to the skin generally — also keep the bowels free remembering that there is no outlet to the brain

~~are to be~~ and the warm bath are to be used, as has already been mentioned under the head of Diarrhoea

Another mode of equalizing excitement & relieving irritation is by diaphoresis. For this use the warm bath & small doses of ipecac & opium or of antimony and opium. Opium will always be useful, ~~&c~~ to allay irritation, & particularly if combined with ipecac or antimony, & always safe when there is no determination to the head

Small blisters behind the ears relieve the symptoms of dentition & prevent the disease from terminating in hydrocephalus. If these cannot be kept behind the ears mercurial ointment or cantharides may be applied to the same part. Nervines may be employed either with or without Ipecac

During dentition exposure to dampness & to currents of air should be carefully avoided & the patient should be kept warm

Transmission of continental epidemic

Indeed the effects of the sensation continue throughout the winter

The ~~prom~~ diseases often resemble Spasmodic cholera in the paroxysmal diarrhoea & the sudden collapse

# Cholera Infantum

This disease appears in New Haven in the months of July August September & October. It rarely commences until the latter part of July & in October ~~cases~~ there are few cases except those which have commenced in one of the other months & continued until this. ~~It continues~~ Indeed cases are sometimes prolonged till the middle of November

Symptoms. It ~~may~~ begins in various ways; most commonly with diarrhoea, which may continue for days & even weeks without any very alarming symptoms; at other times times with violent vomiting & purging accompanied with high fever.

The discharges from the bowels vary much in their appearance, usually denotes to a morbid state of the intestinal secretion. Sometimes they are yellow, brown or green, sometimes in small quantities & slimy and bloody & at others in large quantities & watery, ~~with~~ smelling like water in which putrid meat has been washed. Worms likewise may be found in all these various sorts of discharges ~~and~~ in advanced stage.

The disease is usually accompanied with great restlessness & often with severe ~~paroxysms of~~ pain, which increases by paroxysms at intervals of from ~~a quarter of an~~ fifteen minutes to two hours

The pulse is usually quick and weak, the head hot and the extremities cold. The fever is remittent but the exacerbations are frequent & quite irregular

The ~~disease~~ is attended with thirst often severe and after drinking the child vomits.

The eyes often appear languid and hollow

During the progress of the disease vomiting may occur. Be on the look out for it

The termination of this disease in hydrocephalus I have reason to think is more rare than is commonly supposed. Many cases of this kind occur in practice, I have reason to believe, were cases of vomiting

Or purging free cholera morbus of adults I see that bilious fever sometimes putting on the form of cholera of adults. Mothers that are subject to bilious fever

while in other cases they may ~~appear~~ have an unnatural brightness as in pulmonary consumption indication a high degree of mental excitement. "Good symptom" Sometimes the eyes are half ~~closed~~ open during sleep, as is indeed the case in various bowel complaints of children, in her entire. ~~In fact~~ we often find the diseased action translated from the bowels to the head and terminating in hydrocephalus. Volvulus also may be another termination.

Sometimes the vomiting ceases for several days and then returns, ~~the~~ while the diarrhoea continues the whole time

Duration As to the duration of the disease, it may terminate fatally in forty eight hours, by very rapid in its progress or continue for months; & the symptoms may vary very much during the progress of the complaint. A damp not atmosphere will aggravate all the symptoms, while cool weather with the wind from the northwest will mitigate them. In different seasons also cholera infantum will have symptoms peculiar to that year, varying in this respect like other epidemics

Finally when it proves mortal, the child is carried off in convulsions, or is worn out with emaciation & dies with aphthae – while in some cases death is ushered in by hydrocephalus, volvulus & other diseases.

Causes. – We may consider the cholera infantum as an epidemic "sometimes an endemic" confined to a particular season of the year analogous (in its grade of action) to the cholera morbus of adults "This disease is perhaps most analogous to a remittent bilious fever, varied by the peculiarities of the

I will see in Jackson all that can be said in favour of the opinion. I very feel that it is a theoretical deference, the opinion being the fact that the disease does not occur at all seasons during the period of dentition.

The disease is affected by the state of the atmosphere being much aggravated by a damp stale of the air & always mended by a cool bracing northwest wind.

The kind and gentle excitement produced by nursing, is important in chronic disease.

"Children should not be weaned till dentition is completed or till 1½ years, & in the full."

infantile constitution"

Dentition has been considered by some as the cause of cholera infantum, though it is held by Dr Jackson & many of our most respectable physicians, but to this opinion I cannot assent. Dentition may indeed be an exciting cause; ~~but~~ it often aggravates all the symptoms & accelerates the fatal termination ~~&c~~ in the winter & spring months, it does not produce the disease & not unfrequently children are affected with cholera infantum without any appearance of dentition.

Worms sometimes make their appearance during the progress of the disease - but they cannot be considered as ~~the~~ a common cause of it. When they exist ~~th~~ during the complaint the irritation which they produce must be obviated by such anthelmintics as are not contraindicated by the state of the system. "I think I have seen the cow hage productive of unfavorable effects."

The cholera infantum probably arises from the same remote causes as ~~it~~ (cholera morbus) & the bilious remitting fever of adults - such as damp hot confined air (which can be counteracted ~~out~~ by exercise in the open air) want of cleanliness & bad diet. Improper food may be both a remote & an exciting cause & the same is true of a bad state of ~~the~~ atmosphere, of inequality of temperature & exposure to cold. The predisposing cause produced by these remote ones, ~~will~~ is debility.

Children weaned in the spring are more apt to have this complaint, ~~than those weaned~~ & do not bear the disease so well as those at the breast. I would therefore advise that in places where cholera infantum is prevalent, ~~I believe and that~~ children should be ~~as~~ weaned in the fall

Some consider malaria the cause

Like Dysentery this is a disease translated from the surface to the first passages. The fever is of that kind which Sydenham calls febris introversa - the action being of an irritative kind in general & rarely of an inflammatory. Commencing at the skin & breaking up the balance of the system by obstructing the perspiration the morbid action is transferred to the mucous membrane of the intestines & involves the liver, pancreas & all the glands immediately sympathizing with them.

Indications. — The indications are

1st To evacuate the first passages: if this has not been already done by the disease itself

2nd To translate action to the surface & in general to equalize excitement

3rdly To excite healthy secretory action and regular peristaltic motion of the bowels,

4thly To avoid the causes of irritation and to remove irritation, where it exists

5thly To restore the tone of the system & particularly of the stomach and bowels

1st When the disease comes on like the cholera morbus of adults, the stomach and bowels are sufficiently evacuated generally when the phys. is called by the disease, and no evacuations are to be used. It is to be treated like cholera morbus with aromatics as essence of peppermint, with Laudanum

We must be careful not to prescribe for the nature of the disease - not necessarily involve the plan of treatment generally proper. Often you will find the patient so much debilitated at first, as to require stimulants & cordials.

When we have the collapse stage - and ~~the~~ a collapse may occur in any disease - then the practice of the moderns is correct in acting on the skin.

Some recommend a large dose of cal. others recommend smaller. The Common. Dr Jackson recommends larger doses ~~than~~ common in the commencement. Dr Dewees 1 gr. doses and salt water. I recommend cal. pro 1 to 10 gr. Though sometimes small doses separate may change the secretions better than large, yet often a large dose will operate more kindly, than a small one & effect more by irritation.

"Dr Dewees recommends injections, pleasant water 2 or 3 teaspoonfuls to a gill, instead of cathartics. Repeat the injections till force cathartics is produced & the morbid action is changed by translation of excitement from the alimentary canal to small intestines & chest with Cal. ¼ gr. every hour & bitter secretion

with counterirritants, as mustard, horseradish & brandy on the epigastrium & abdomen with the tepid bath & with injections of starch and laudanum. But when it attacks with a diarrhoea, accompanied with occasional vomiting, unless the constitution gets very feeble, the stomach should be evacuated by Ipecac and then by calomel or blue pill. To vigorous patients I often give in the commencement six grains of Calomel, & an hour after give from one to ten grains of Ipecac according to the age and vigour of the patient; for in this way the stomach and bowels are more thoroughly evacuated than by giving the calomel after the Ipecac has ceased to operate. In some cases a single dose of calomel will thoroughly evacuate the bowels, but in others it will only remove the contents of the stomach and small intestines into the colon. & a dose of castor oil must be given, or one of senna with aromatic seeds.

The Southern physicians, make less use of cathartics and depend much upon stimulating injection, as of salt & water 3 teaspoonfuls to a gill. This practice does not succeed well with us. They also give smaller doses of calomel. This also I cannot approve for a large dose of calomel, ten grains for instance, will evacuate the bowels copiously and kindly, when small ones produce scanty stools, with irritation of the stomach and tenesmus. I may mention also that the French expectant plan of treatment, adopted in Philadelphia will frequently be utterly inefficient.

When irritation has not been equalized, calomel or any other cathartic may act upon the duodenum only and not produce

Such facts as these have given rise to the opinion that the disease arises from obstruction but then the glandular organs may be subject to unequal action as well as the skin

℞ castor oil with Oleo. Sul. aa ʒj every 2 hours

Yet this practice should not be adopted indiscriminately — where there is weak morbid action accompanied with coldness of surface &c. — the exhaustion of cathartics will be injurious.

This is the most important principle in the cure of diseases

Sometimes cath. cure the diarrhoea when the action is unequal. For instance the lower intestines may be torpid and the feces accumulate, the bowels above may be irritated and a diarrhoea of an all liquid nature may pass by the feces

Tincture

of calomel or any other cathartic produces watery stools in which are small pieces of feces of an ordinary appearance, ~~we may~~ and there have not previously been copious evacuations, we may conclude that a thorough evacuation of the bowels has been prevented by a spasmodic action of the intestines which has constricted them in places, & confined, perhaps a large quantity, of fecal matter. Indeed this may be proved by the success of the treatment, & which should be the administration of a dose of opium, (which will be followed by a counter action) followed at an interval of one or two hours by a dose of castor oil or elixir salutis. It is of the first importance in all typhoid diseases, particularly in those affecting the bowels, that thorough evacuations should be made.

2.ndly To translate action to the surface and equalize excitement. This indication will be answered by an emetic at the commencement, as already directed & by small doses of Ipecac, repeated throughout the disease, & also by small doses of mercurial medicines, opium being conjoined in many cases, as will hereafter be mentioned. In some cases, (very rare in our climate) where there is much arterial action antimony is preferable to Ipecac, & the lancet, or leeches may be indicated but such cases are rare. This indication is also answered by applications to the abdomen of fomentations, with decoctions of aromatic herbs, sinapisms, blisters, burdock leaves, horse radish leaves, ginger in spirits, aq: amm. or the

Ulceration of the bowel is generally preceded by aphthae — both are effects not causes of the disease

"An aperiente should not be applied after diph has come made their appearance If the pat is languid & sleepy we may suspect them a aphthae"

Diluents may be used

Obviating irritation by opium is often necessary to have the proper effect of cal. for instance Give opium first & follow with cal. & often you will succeed in obtaining the effect of cal. when you had failed before

"Ipecac when it acts as a cathartic is more apt to produce fecal stools than any other article

terebinthinate oils. An epispastic upon the epigastrium is very useful to relieve irritation of the stomach & to prevent ulceration of the bowels, and aphthae. The warm bath will tend powerfully to equalize excitement, will relieve vomiting, quiet restlessness, produce a uniform perspiration, & if used at evening, procure a quiet night's rest. It may always be used and at any time, unless the patient is in a state of exhaustion.

As a substitute for Ipecac, the root of the Asclepias Tuberosa may be used. It is much used in infantile diseases, as a diluent, to determine to the surface & to promote expectoration.

3dly For changing the secretion of the stomach and bowels and keeping up a gentle peristaltic motion I have found small doses of mercurial cathartics with Ipecac & opium superior to all other remedies. If any article deserves the name of a specific in any disease, it is Ipecac judiciously administered in Cholera infantum. It relieves this disease with more certainty than as certain by as Cinchona does intermittents. It may be observed however, that a man successful with one remedy only may be compared to a mechanic, very skillful with a penknife! My method of administering the articles is the following. For a child four months old, mix 4 gr. of Ipecac & 5 drops of lau[illegible] in twelve teaspoonfuls of water & give a teaspoonful every fourth or fifth hour & at the same time give so much of the blue pill as to

You will know when the blue pill begins to [illegible] its appropriate effect by the change in the colour of the stools.

Pills of blue pill may be given without much difficulty to children — there is little taste except of the saccharine matter. They may be given in food e.g. dried huckleberries which I have often called for in the country when there was difficulty in administering remedies. There is the great difficulty ~~upon~~ with respect to this; a child will often scream at the sight of the doctor.

Opium to allay the irritation of the stomach ~~Ipecac~~ and prevent the ipecac from being thrown off — Ipecac to equalize excitement of delirium in the surface — Ipecac — [illegible], to quiet the opium

* Cor. of th, can not be done, introduce a piece of opium just within the sphincter

* Case of a child in a family where 3 or 4 children had previously died of chol. inf. — Lax & encephal. habit &c. (~~The same event of future~~) I commenced the treatment with blue pill and ipecac — ~~afterwards I gave paregoric water~~ ~~cordial~~, ~~tincture opii &c.~~ I treated it mildly, giving blue pill instead of calomel — N.B. For such cases ~~to~~ more peculiar

procure an evacuation from the bowels two or three times in the twenty four hours. For a child a year old take twice as much Ipecac & Laudanum, with the same quantity of water and give it in the same way. Sometimes three times the quantity of Laud. will be necessary; for instance if the child has been in the habit of taking it or if the diarrhoea is very urgent

If the diarrhoea is urgent, it may be necessary to administer injections of starch and Laudanum & to apply to the abdomen ginger & brandy, volatile liniment poultice or other correlants. The enema may be made with three table spoonfuls of flour & about 3 or 4 times as much laudanum as you give by the mouth - say 10, 15, or 20 drops. I prefer flour to starch because the foreign starch often contains acid. The chalk mixture or white decoction may also be used.

"Children of a leucophlegmatic temperament and lax habit are very apt to have this disease & with them I have sometimes commenced the treatment by administering blue pill & Ipecac."

The success of this plan of treatment will be strikingly shown by the following case. A child 10 months old was taken sick in this town last summer, with cholera infantum, grew worse and was directed by the physicians to be carried into the country. Unfortunately the child was carried to a situation not more elevated than N. Haven & while there its strength decayed and all its symptoms were aggravated. The parents despairing of its recovery returned with it to N. Haven & sent for me with a request that I would do something to alleviate its sufferings

In recovering from the disease they usually crave
food — and salt is a grateful stimulus

I found it in a state of emaciation, with hippocratic countenance frequent vomiting, urgent diarrhoea, with stools fetid, watery and containing some slime and mucus, & leaving streaks of blood upon the cloths. The countenance and gestures, expression of great anxiety, and there were frequent paroxysms of extreme distress. I directed Ipecac 5 gr. & Laud. 10 drops to be put in 10 teaspoonfuls of water and a teaspoonful to be given once in four hours - flannel wet with ginger and brandy to be applied to bowels & gave 5 gr. blue pill, ~~co~~ & ordered the diet to be of arrow root flavoured with a little brandy. After the second dose the vomiting stopped, the stools became less frequent & within 24 hours the complexion of the stools was much improved. The next day the same medicines were continued and four drops of the Tonic solution with a little brandy and water. On the ~~four~~ fourth day from my first visit, the child began to relish salt fish, which was allowed Capt. Dennison's children - - - - -

To correct fetor in the stools we should give charcoal. Carbonic acid, by injection, is given for the same purpose. The mode of injecting carbonic acid, is to place chalk & vinegar in ~~small quantity of out~~ a bladder, and ~~as the gas~~ ~~forms~~ force the gas ~~in~~ into the rectum, as it ~~forms~~ is evolved. "The, is recommended. I have tried it but not very thoroughly,"

But if ~~tour~~ vegetable food undergoes the acetous fermentation it shd not be said. The putrefactive fermentation however is more injurious than the acetous

4th ly The most common cause of irritation is ~~the~~ dentition. The gums should be often examined, & be divided if they appear at all swollen. All kinds of food that is hard of digestion should be carefully avoided - though for children somewhat advanced, perhaps a small quantity of ripe fruit may not be injurious. If the child has not been weaned the milk of the nurse will be the best food; for those children who nurse are more apt to recover than those that have been just weaned. The act of sucking is highly soothing and gratifying & operates like a nervine medecine.
The best food for children that have been weaned, will be arrow-root, with a little brandy ~~and~~ or wine as a condiment & as a substitute for this ~~we have~~ & similar articles from the shops, we can direct a porridge made of roasted flour. If in the latter stages of the disease the child craves any particular of food, as salt fish, or salt meat, or wine or brandy, it should be given, & all kinds of medecines laid aside if the stomach loathes them; or strong disgust will debilitate by exciting nausea. Frequently however we can succeed in preventing the effect, by a different mode of administering the medecine - the sight of the spoon for instance may may give rise ~~the~~ to the loathing & nausea.

With respect to food we may lay it down as a general rule in such cases, that when the powers of the stomach are so weak that ~~all~~ food must undergo fermentation in it, vegetable diet should be preferred to animal.

For local irritations, various applications should be made & ~~for bad~~ various articles administered, especially in the latter sta-

"Cayenne?
ice a tooled beef a teaspoonful with pepper & salt
a valuable frequently of checks vomiting but at
first vegetable preparations are better"

vide supra

The chalk mixture made with a little opium
in some cases or with astringents &c. a valuable action

ges of the disease or when we are compelled to [illegible] of remedies. When there is unequal excitement & unequal temperature blisters may be used. Blisters sometimes produce perspiration. To relieve irritation of the stomach, effervescing mixtures may be drunk, they are of [illegible] to feel. [illegible] we may fill the stomach, when there is vomiting, and dilute its contents with a tumbler of warm whey & take often [illegible] with a teaspoonful of Aqua ammoniae in it. To bring it up will be no objection. [illegible] of the disease commences with [illegible] irritation in the stomach. It may be useful to ~~correct~~ overcome it by counterirritation in the rectum, ~~with~~ produced by an injection of soap suds or of [illegible] and water - 3 teaspoonfuls of salt to a gill of water, for a child a year old. Dr Dewees relies much upon this latter article in the commencement of cholera infantum and repeats the injection until the bowels are fully evacuated. He likewise recommends small doses of calomel, a quarter of a grain for instance repeated once in an hour until the bowels are evacuated. In cases of irritation of the stomach & torpor of the liver & portal system, this practice, i.e. of salt & water & small doses of calomel, does well. In chronic cases he gives magnesia rhubarb & opium. With respect to small doses of calomel it may be further observed that they will not answer when the intestines are much coated with mucus, & that in some localities they do not answer so well as in others. On the shores of lake Erie, for instance the physicians are obliged to give larger doses of calomel, than we ~~[illegible]~~ give.

There are cases in which small doses seem to irritate & large doses operate kindly,

"In the latter stages ℞ Magnesia grs 4 – Sol gtt. 1 – Rhei grs 1."

C. Florida not so pleasant – but loses its mawkish & tobaccous taste by keeping – (like Peruvian bark)

The Spiraea is thought less inclined to act unequally in this state than most other astringents

If one astringent wears out try another

Oak barks "A valuable popular remedy" is criscopt. Rose yellow – Salix cordifolia?

has mucilage combined seems to resemble (tormentilla?) Tormentilla very powerful

much used but is now superseded by native articles

It is well to know these because these astringents are often brought up as specifics

Cotton virginica – as specific – good – some physicians used it

e.g. Viburn. lentago, raspberry, blackberry, villosa & trivalis root decoction –

recommended by Dr Rush – thought to deter. to ent. used by many) cornus

bark as mucilage

there is said to be a paucity of urine in this disease

as well as in dropsy & dysentery and then diuretics

are indicated and are highly valuable.

To ~~an~~ in the latter stages of the disease the principal indication is to restore the tone of the system & particularly of the stomach and bowels, we must make free use of tonics and astringents. Moseley's tonic solution will be one of the safest and best articles in this stage. If the bowels, by a habitual action keep up the diarrhoea, astringent will be more specially indicated such as the compound tincture of vitriol. I prefer however, the Cornus circinata to all other articles.

C. sericea (red willow) C. paniculata C. alba nearly allied

Of astringent vegetables, we can make choice from a great variety which are indigenous & common. All the various species of Viburnum, all the potentillas, & the roots of the strawberry, to say nothing of the bark of the oak & indeed most of our forest trees, are astringent & may be used. The Spiraea tomentosa is much used, in decoction, or extract. All the species of Geum; are astringent & the G. rivale, is a most valuable article; as is also the Geranium maculatum, which may be be given in wine & then we shall have red wine. The statice limonium (marshrosemary) is not so agreeable but is frequently more efficacious, especially of the mouth is sore. It's taste resembles that of salt meat. When given internally, it is boiled sweetened & has a little wine or brandy added. It is also used as a wash in case of the supervention of aphthae.

The Erigeron canadense, called colt's tail & strangury weed, has been found a valuable article in the latter stage of this complaint and of dysentery; given in decoction. It is acrid, pungent, bitter & stimulating, & acts also upon the kidneys as a diuretic. It seems likely, to prove a

Give it in decoction or in milk which will cover the taste of it

Balsam of copaiba or turpentine cannot be combined with mucilage so thoroughly, as in the white pine bark in milk & water — diuretic & sheathing to the bowels

I have often used the expressed juice of spearmint as in diarrhoea q.v. It is important in long continued bowel complaints of children that the medicines shd be grateful

The diuretics are useful both in children and adults (dysentery, diarrhoea & cholera infantum) because there is a paucity of urine and acrid irritating secretions

In some cases of exhaustion we give opium constantly in small quantities to keep up the system. "A clyster of opium 1 part & potate diacetate 4 parts may be applied in the lower bowel

Mucilages — marsh mallow, as substitutes for — hick — hibiscus palustris — hib. syriacus — hib. esculentus, hib. (rose of sharon)

Mucilages by stopping irritation are diuretics

a valuable article in the latter stages of bowel complaints & provided there is not too much vascular action. It has been long used, vide Barton, the N.Y. Medico phys. Transactions &c. In 1796 a [illegible] came through N. Haven, offering to cure the dysentery; and attracted a good deal of notice. It was found that his nostrum consisted of this article. The other species of Erigeron have similar properties.

In the latter stages of the diarrhoea mucilages should be given. They made of any of the various articles in use, but perhaps the most valuable mucilage, will be that made from the inner bark of the white pine, which will furnish a terebinthinate principle in addition to its mucilage.

Then in the latter stages of the disease, great benefit will result from supporting the abdomen by a bandage and a plaister of white [illegible] and opium or a soap plaister of dach. ʒ xxxb) 2 parts. rp. 4 pts plaister

In extreme exhaustion & debility from the long continuance of the complaint, with cold extremities, aromatics and stimulants may be required & we may give spiced tea spiced wine or brandy in small quantities, or the white decoction and apply cloth, dipped in brandy to the abdomen & to the extremities

Nothing has more effect upon complaints of the stomach liver & bowels than the state of the mind — as we see in dyspeptics

The

We are apt to suppose children not subject to notice of strangers children of your rights mental impressions. When the mother has been dissolved in grief & abandoned to despair

I told them to try as a last resort carrying the child in a back out of town — the excitability was entirely gone — the child might as well die in the hacks as any where — strange advice — On the top of the hill about two miles out — lifted with child — around trees grass — birds &c. spread its arms — before this had fain with eyes — self closed — noticing nothing

Finally when every form of medication seems to fail, our only remaining resource will be change of air. This is a most powerful remedy. The physicians of N. York and Philadelphia are continually recommending it. We are apt to suppose that in children, it can be only the ~~change~~ purer air & the exercise of travelling that produces a good effect, when they are carried from home for their health, but on the contrary the change of scene seems often to have a more powerful effect upon them than it would upon adults. Children that have lain sick for weeks, instead of pursuing their accustomed amusements - even though mere infants - seem often to settle into a state of utter despondency from long confinement, & the constant sight of the same unvarying objects around them, & appear to loathe every thing offered to be done for them. This morbid condition of mind seems to be one directly opposite to that of nostalgia or homesickness & is to be relieved in a corresponding manner. I well recollect a child ~~in coma~~ apparently in articulo mortis, colic & vomiting - nothing would stop it - entirely beyond the influence of medicine or food. It was carried in a hack to the top of a hill without the town, N. Y. turnpike, where it had a view of the sound, & the scenery of the country around. While there it brightened up on the spot & took food, & then was carried back to town, where it finally recovered.

The symptoms attending cholera infantum vary much and give rise to considerable variety of practice It is probably owing principally to this circumstance more than to any other that physicians differ from each other in their mode of treating it.

Post mortem examination show that that this disease affects principally the mucous membrane of the stomach & the small intestines; rarely of the large ones. Sometimes coagulated lymph is found in the intestines but less frequently than in other diseases. Sometime, the mucous membrane of the intestines is thickened & according to Dr Tacker. ulcers are occasionally found both in the small & also in the large intestine. The liver is usually enlarged without derangement of structure Ordinarily the brain exhibits no morbid appearances unless the disease has made a determination to that part. constituting hydrocephalus. Broussais thought that ulcers were the cause of the disease but of late it is found that they are more common about the colon & sec

Fact of the bowels. Acute marasmus of Hyde

(©) Different writers give different names and do not always give the same symptoms. The European disease differs somewhat from ours. It is our infantile winter epidemic. Typhus infantum of Prof. Talley. "(©) Disease of the Bowels, Bowel Complaint. Plague of the bowels. Winter epidemic. Summer & winter viral & Vernal epidemic. Remittent bilious fever (At South) Mus grave, Spurious non-fever Dunca III or IV"

There is some entoric action but more opt character of irritation like other infantile fevers

Rarely vomiting — never diarrhoea in commencement

The morbid excitement often extends to the lungs putting on the form of what is called in adults bilious pleurisy

This disease is not so common at this time though it was very much so formerly. Probably it will return. It is almost the only winter infantile disease of so common key it been also — that the nurses call almost every disease in winter, of child or, by this name of cholera.

The dis. is to be broken up in its commencement by means varying in various patients — by a strong impression upon the stomach in a strong constitution — but by an impression upon the whole system in the delicate constitution. It applied upon one part only, would break it not if applied to the Co. — pression to a weight upon a machine,

It is desirable that vomiting or at least nausea should take place from the coal. Emetoric

## Constipation with Fever

Remittent bilious fever of children — Mungrave's spurious fever, worm marasmus, acules —

This complaint has been known in N. Haven for more than 50 years by the name of Cholera. It is called in some places at the Eastward, the plague in the bowels. "It is a common bilious fever produced by causes which operate upon the bowels — a [illegible] which in children more particularly [illegible] febrile action. It is often infantile at its commencement. Children are attacked by it from the age of 3 mo. to 2 or 3 yrs. [illegible] [illegible] form of typhus

Symptoms. The pulse in the commencement of the disease is full, frequent & sometimes tense, the skin is hot and dry face flushed, respiration short and laborious, tongue covered with a white fur, the ~~bowels~~ abdomen fuller and harder, than in health, & ~~at~~ the bowels costive; the urine small in quantity and high coloured ~~and~~ & sometimes the fever is attended with cough & expectoration. ~~It~~ This disease is a fever which ~~always~~ often affects the lungs and always the alimentary canal & liver, the secretions being suspended and the bowels constipated.

Treatment. This will be antiphlogistic in the commencement of the fever & the first indication will be to evacuate thoroughly the stomach and bowels. This will best be answered by a single dose of calomel of from 5 to 10 or 15 grains for a child from four to twelve months old. We shall thus produce a strong impression upon the alimentary canal & upon the system at large. In entonic cases and vigorous habits a little tartar emetic may be added to the calomel

Usually the calomel excites both vomiting and purging, but sometimes it is retained on the stomach and has no im-

cases it may be best to conjoin ~~with~~ an emetic for this purpose.

Sometimes the cal acts upon the stomach & duodenum & excites the action of the liver, and opens itself there, without producing catharsis

Sometimes it is necessary to repeat 10 grains of calomel once in 2 hours until 40 or 50 have been given — and may then to follow with liquid cath. ~~as pill~~ senna or jalap or scammony

N.B. If there is great difficulty in giving medicine repeatedly, we may give powder of jalap in coffee or fermented liquor. or we may give a teaspoonful of the tincture of (not boiling root but pure jalap in milk & water — which will not be better

Feeble constitution, must have the warm bath.# ℞. Senna ℥ss man. ℥j fenegr. ℥jj anise seed ~~℥ss ℥ss~~ ~~liquorice~~ ~~grain~~ ~~##~~ ℥ss. w. ½ pt. Tie & heavy leaden. Remember are needed large doses,

℞ scamm. grs 2 or 3 chalk ℥ diaphoretic antim. This was called Earl of Warwick's powder & was kept in the shops here. Tart. emet. would be a more certain prep. as it produced violent vomiting. Scammony is better united with cal. however.# ~~Cal~~

# Caution about covering the bed with a blanket — vide # Cal. was finally substituted for the diaph. ant. This Warwick's powder used to be a shop preparation in this town and Parent would send for it. From the uncertainty of the strength of the diaph. ant. however, dangerous vomiting sometimes occurred from the use of it.

mediate effect. In the latter case a second dose may be given two or three hours after, adding from an eighth to a quarter of a grain of tartar emetic, for a vigorous patient. Fifteen or twenty grains of calomel will often empty the stomach and bowels freely & remove all the symptoms. The calomel may however evacuate the bowels but partially & in some instances not at all merely moving the contents of the small intestines into the large ones. In such cases another cathartic is needed for completing the purgative operation. If the calomel appears to have no effect, it should be repeated in 5 gr. doses every three or four hours, the patient put immediately into the warm bath & we should [illegible] feeding the child as great as the stomach will bear with the following ℞. Fol. Sennae ℥ss, mannae ℥j. Steeps in ½ pint of boiling water & if there is a cough, add Senecae ʒjj & rad. glycyrrizae ℥ss. If the stomach will not retain the ~~clear~~ mixture of senna the powder of Jalap or mixed with coffee or milk Scammony must be substituted, giving 4 or 5 grains in the intervals between the doses of Calomel. Injections should be given to assist the operations of the cathartics and repeated every 2 or 3 hours, until the bowels have been thoroughly evacuated. - taking care however not to commence with injections until the cathartics have had time to operate.

When we have succeeded in procuring stools we shall find them to consist of viscid green mucus, mixed with half digested food. Sometimes they exhibit the appearance of small pieces of mucus of a darkish green colour, of ~~about~~

There is a new & acute inflammation of the duodenum similar to that of croup. This is indicated by rigors of membrane preceded however by pain in the heart, obstinate constipation &c. This is a strong indication for calomel which however will not operate as a cathartic until the violence of the disease is broken. Warm bath & injections will also be more particularly

In some recent cases of this nature I have seen pleasant to have no effect. I have known acids as lemon juice advantageously combined with calomel

Among the cathartics and laxatives used in the second stage we have the wild liquorice or Galium circaezans which was formerly a popular article and kept in families. It is diaphoretic and laxative and possesses also deobstruent properties. It is said that with this the Indians formerly dyed their porcupine quills.

The acids are sometimes used in combination with mercurials. I should not use them unless absolutely fail.

Sometimes it affects the ear & produces suppuration & discharge. It may terminate in effusion into the ventricles of brain. It may terminate by extension to the lungs & produce inflammation which case there is a double translation 1st from the bowels to the head & thence to the mucous membrane of the lungs & bronchia

& of about the size of petals of peach blossoms, ~~floating~~ floating in a liquid of the same colour. Such stools as these latter are a sure indication that a farther evacuation from the bowels is needed. Vide p. 207 They are frequently evacuated by adults in bilious (or common) cholic. If such continue it is well to vary the cathartic and give magnesia, or soluble tartar (pearlash & cremor tart.) or phosphate of soda, or any other neutral salt. The blue pill may be substituted for the calomel & given three or four times a day. [illegible] the stools change their appearance or the mouth is affected, though this rarely happens to children under four years of age. These stools rarely have any smell & as they indicate a want of secretion in the liver & glands of the abdomen, mercurials are peculiarly appropriate. In some states of fever attended with stools of this kind I have known the free use of acids with mercury very useful.

After 48 hours the fever generally remits, and sometimes it continues in the form of a remittent for six or eight weeks or more. Very frequently however it changes its seat in the course of 15 or 20 days & terminates in swelling of some of the glands or in pneumonia or is determined to the head & puts on symptoms of hydrocephalus, which are best relieved by blisters behind the ear, a place which is the natural outlet of diseased action in children. They may terminate naturally by a discharge of purulent matter from the cavity of the ear, or fatally by effusion into the ventricles of

I recollect two cases early in my practice in Lincolnshire continued 6 or 8 months. They were very violently affected. They continued 6 or 8 months. Coma.
Hence we should never despair.

In the latter stages it may be proper to give tonics or those articles which are called tonics very unlike the vegetable tonics however. They produce excitement ~~Tonics~~

Tonics arsenic is no new practice. It is a safe and efficacious remedy when the dis. becomes a remittent. It comes after cal. & tart. emet. producing liquid secretions. If long continued it must be followed by Bark to restore tone and obviate the debility caused by arsenic. Arsenic can only be called a tonic by its removing disease. It would never be given as a restorant in pure debility *

* I have used Digitalis in the latter stages in very constitutions

* In many cases the fever continues from habit & medicines have little effect. There will be an accession of fever every afternoon. Here give Sol opium. 2 drops twice a day which is a full dose for a child 1½ years old. If this has no effect give it thrice a day"

the brain. in two cases I have known them relieved 58
by a thrush.

If the disease continue a regular remittent without symptoms of hydrocephalus, it will be proper to give tonics, such Moseley's tonic solution or "if it does integrity or relapse" Fowler's solution of arsenic the latter in doses of two or three drops - the former from 4 to 21 drops, 3 or 4 times a day. I have known a child 18 months of age cured, in this stage of the fever, in the course of two or three days by taking 2 drops of Fowler's solution 3 time a day. This article however is liable to produce edema or dropsical effusion & if it does we must substitute tonic solut. (beginning with about four drops) or some preparation of bark. The dose of the tonic solution will depend upon the irritability of the stomach. If irritable from 2 to 6 drops will be as much as can be borne.

After the inflammatory action has subsided ~~opiates~~ anodynes narcotics are necessary to remove irritation and to procure rest. We may use opium, either alone or better combined with ipecac or antimony. Indeed as the skin is usually dry antimony is indicated in almost every stage. The warm bath also is indicated in every stage except in the low typhus state of the fever when it would be too debilitating.

Epispastics, vesicants are useful in the progress of the disease, to translate action from parts essential to life & in the last stage also perhaps to keep up the action of the system. They may be applied to the ~~breast~~ abdomen, ~~of these cases~~ but it is much swollen to the head behind the ears where there is danger of hydrocephalus &

— from too much heat to incient tumefaction of the bowels.

— Scrobulous, a cajeput oil may be rubbed

Of pneumonic symptoms blister &c.

"If the lungs are much affected, apply a blister to the chest, give expectorants and pursue the treatment required in pneumonia. Senega & Squill are good, but are too stimulating for the earlier stages — Squill — Antimony

In this disease it is sometimes proper to do nothing and omit the medicine — mania &c — In these cases I have had difficulty to persuade parent to do nothing. I have applied aloetic plaster to the bowels — I think they have produced evacuations. Injections also can sometimes be given

Case of a very amiable child — poison — parent passed in review before him with roasted apples pears &c. after 36 hours he ate a an apple — relapsed in 36 hours — they probably had overloaded his stomach — however the same management finally succeeded afterwards & the patient recovered. vide p. 20

The same season I had 3 or 4 more such cases of mania which required to be cured by resting

a large one
to the chest if the lungs are affected.

"This disease is sometimes followed by thrush when an emetic of ipecac will have a good effect. If the stools are fetid charcoal should be given. If in the latter stages there should be tumefaction and pain in the bowels, the abdomen should be supported by a bandage. In the latter stages also ~~the~~ decoction of the inner bark of the white pine ~~may~~ be useful. It possesses some tonic properties."

Sometime in diseases of children the mind is affected, the patient will take neither solids nor liquids & struggle till it is exhausted whenever an attempt is made to administer any thing. If that is the case in this disease, we must use the tepid bath & we may a apply ~~four~~ for purposes of moving the bowels, a large plaister of aloes and ginger to the abdomen. Frequently this derangement & morbid resentful disposition (according to Dr Rush, an affection of the moral faculty) is so great that we must wait even for 24 hours or more without administering anything. It may require great prudence and judgment in such cases, to satisfy the parents.

Before leaving the subject I may observe ~~that~~ with respect to the propriety of the course I have directed in the commencement of this disease, that if the cathartic which we administer first produces emesis we may be sure that the alimentary will be operated on, & also that we often require a remedy more powerful than the disease, just as in Cor. f.

"As to diet - meat must be forbidden - but sometimes light food is gravell. Weak chicken broth is good."

The dis is sometimes very rapid & violent

Fever as violent as the constitution could bear

Collapse from the violence of action.
Parents considered the patient as dead

After the mustard was applied as soon as the skin was reddened a blister was applied, which produced a sore 2 or 3 months in healing
"In one hour pat. revived"

Nervous system affected
Irregular action such as after collapse of cholera. Strong clonic spasms once in 15 min.

"Pat. kept under a constant narcosis"

"wine w'ch lasted time at least."
"In the pneumonic form for all,
"Into in those weakly chils received some strength."
It was called the child that died & returned to life again

The above is an ~~elegant~~ account of the disease as it most commonly appears. It is different however in different years - sometimes affecting one part of the system sometimes another. At practitioner's been the

Case of a female child 2 yrs of age. The disease ran the most rapid course I ever wit[illegible]. ~~In 24 hours the disease came to a crisis~~ The whole system became affected; the pulse was full & frequent, the skin hot & the tongue furred. In 24 hours the disease came to a crisis and exhausted the excitability of the system; the pulse grew faint, the skin cold and the respiration ~~laborious~~ languid; the patient became insensible & ~~had~~ was apparently dying. Sinapisms were applied to the abdomen, ankles & wrists & heated bodies put into the bed, to restore warmth. After the sinapisms had been on an hour and excited some redness, epispastics were applied, in their stead. Ammonia & ether were put into the mouth & caustic ammonia was applied to the nostrils to excite ~~inflam~~ inflammation. In about two hours the system was resuscitated. ~~Immediately~~ a most violent ~~train~~ train of nervous symptoms followed – the child became convulsed almost instantly. After trying antispasmodics in vain the convulsions were checked by laudanum [illegible] every two hours. The laudanum ~~lost the~~ lost its effect in two hours & needed to be repeated. The blister on the chest produced a deep ulcer which was difficult to cure. Finally, tonic solution was administered. The child recovered.

Child of Mrs Mott's;
Child of N. Beers's

vide p. 208

diseases, and consequently meets with no new disease. For they do not make sudden transition, as in plants – He is guarded by [illegible] & by the operation of remedies.

Appendix to Mes. fever. Acute mesenteritis

This disease sometimes appears in an acute form, with great irritation. "Sometimes terminates in hectic." Patient will run down very rapidly. Post. appearances enlargement & inflam. of mesenteric glands. Called "Contagious phthisis of the bowels" (Coefflorassing)"

Mesenteric fever is thought to terminate in hectic. Probably it does - especially in scrofulous patients and in those bad cases where the tubercles in the mesentery ulcerate.

"The pain in the bowels is not usually very severe but often a continued aching bowel generally better removed by chamomile injections than by anodynes"

# Mesenteric Fever

This disease arises from obstructed glands in the mesentery & accompanied with morbid secretions of the stomach & bowels. It is sometimes the consequence of some other fever. It is often connected with scrofula, & it is apt to be attributed to worms. The disease attacks children from two to ten years of age.

Symptoms. The fever is of the remitting kind, with irregular paroxysms - attended with tumefaction of the abdomen, costiveness, indigestion, loss of appetite & very irregular appetite & with paroxysms of pain in the bowels. The patient complains much of its bowels but the affection seems to be rather distress than sharp pain & is neither constant nor regular. The countenance is very pale except when the cheeks are flushed with fever & the limbs are emaciated.

This is generally a chronic disease, but sometime it is acute, & exhibits strong marks of irritation in the system. It may terminate in hectic. Dissections exhibit an enlargement of the mesenteric glands.

Causes. - It is sometimes as has been said above, the effect of another fever. Among the poor, with whom it is most frequent, it is caused by coarse and unwholesome diet. Children born of scrofulous or Gouty parents are more subject to it & hard labor by the mother during the period of gestation may have some influence in predisposing to causing this disease in the child.

Patients in this disease are subject to paroxy-
yes, of pain

The Indications are 1st to empty the bowels and to keep up a gentle peristaltic motion in them 2nd to change the secretions of the [illegible] viscera.

3° to remove paroxysms of pain

4th to remove the obstruction in the lymphatics.

5th to improve the digestion & to invigorate the system generally

1st To move the bowels and keep up a gentle peristaltic motion, mild mercurial, as blue pill or calomel & chalk should be given & at the same time friction, [illegible] should be employed, upon the abdomen, and persevered in by the attendants. A very good mercurial preparation will be a pill of four grs. parts blue mass and one 1 or ¼ gr. of ipecac adding a little opium 1/16 or 1/8 gr. if the bowels are very costive. ~~There are more active~~ If this preparation is not sufficient, calomel may be substituted in a dose of 4 to 6 grains. The tincture of rhubarb has in some cases answered well as a cathartic & corrector combined with neutral salts and aromatics

2nd ~~In order~~ For changing the secretions, we must rely upon the articles just mentioned, and also upon those to be mentioned under the ~~sixth~~ 4th head

3d For alleviating sudden paroxysms of pain injections of a gill or a half pint of Camomile tea have been found serviceable. If these fail give a camphor injection

The pain is readily re[illegible] by opium plaister

There is but a small quantity of Sodine and no effect appears to be produced thereby ~~which~~ result from the small quantity of iodine

Neutral salts in connexion with tonics have undoubtedly an invigorating power

4th For removing obstructions of the mesenteric glands Burnt Sponge has been thought very efficacious. Formerly questioned whether it had any superiority over soda. Now it is supposed that all the virtues of the article are owing to the Iodine contained in it. "It is better." It would probably be better to give tincture of Iodine in doses of 2 or 3 drops. Still the burnt sponge containing carbon & alkaline matters may have peculiar properties. The neutral salts given with tonics have some influence in removing these obstructions. It has been proposed to use mercury by injection for this purpose. I know not that it has ever been tried

For this indication I have been in the habit of employing the muriate or lime, & have given it in connexion with the mercurial pills mentioned under the first head. It may be made by adding muriatic acid to chalk or marble, & the dose for a child of 2 or 4 years should be from 5 to 50 drops given in tea coffee or milk. It is best to begin with a small quantity say 3 drops & increase by one drop at every dose until the stomach is offended remembering that the stomach bears the article best if much diluted. The muriate of baryte might be used: also the Carbonate of baryte is used, in dose of but 2 or 3 grains, it being a powerful article. But iodine is probably the best article that we know of.

Other articles containing iodine, have been used besides burnt sponge, as Fucus nodosus & vesiculosus rockweed.

Vide Scrofula

Mur. lime – dose 40 or 50 drops, for a child of 3 or 4 years increasing to 50 even 100 perhaps in milk & water

This remedy is not so near ~~at~~ later at ~~4~~ iodine as to be substituted ~~for~~ 4th letter. We are apt to neglect a old remedy, a new one comes on

The tepid bath shd not be used when the system is too much debilitated

It excites the action of the mucous membrane and of the skin not affecting particularly the blood vessel

add a little spirit to make the opium

while necessary

Muriate of lime has the important advantage of exciting the action of the skin, which is generally torpid. ~~in the disease~~. Hence also the lepid bath has been used with success in this disease. The flesh brush too if thoroughly applied ~~twice~~ several times a day will have a powerful effect.

5. To improve the digestion and invigorate the general system Carbonic acid is a most grateful stimulant to the stomachs of patient in the disease. Hence soda water and other effervescing mixtures, may be recommended spruce beer ale & similar articles, if they agree well with the stomach. Aromatics as ginger & spice may often be added to them with advantage

Among the tonics which are used to invigorate the system Iron is very often employed & frequently with good success. The mildest preparations, least irritating are the best, such as the tincture of the muriate, the mar[illegible] flowers & the alkaline solution. Still Iron is apt to cause constipation

The Cold bathing is a good remedy for invigorating the system, but if the patient is much debilitated, a cordial should be administered previous to using it

When the patient is much debilitated & have some anodyne plasters upon the abdomen, ~~of great service~~ give great relief - where opium did not agree -. I have used Noel's plaster (similar to dyachylon) with soap - Mix opium ʒ ss with ℥ ss of this plaster & spread it sufficiently large to cover the whole abdomen

Chilies are very good of potatoes but they should not be allowed, unless cooked so as to be dry and mealy and be thoroughly masticated.

Some vegetables as spinach, purslane & asparagus may be allowed but only in moderate quantities. Preparations of meal of Maize, especially fried, are bad.

Roll dough - roll it in flour and then ~~twist~~ cut into thin strips, toast & bake them for one hours. An excellent preparation for dyspeptics better than crackers called Toasted Bread.

In making broths avoid adding rice flour, &c which will make the consistence of paste, and be more indigestible. Make broths as simple as possible & season with pepper & salt.

Under this head may be ranked the use of the terebinthinates which have a valuable effect upon the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal. The best article is a decoction of white pine bark, which is milder than any preparation of the turpentine of the shops.

Regimen. Flannel should be constantly worn next the skin to keep up an action in it. The patient should take exercise in the open air whenever the weather ~~will permit~~ is good & damp easterly winds should be carefully avoided as they have great influence in all chronic particularly glandular affections of the bowels. Friction & cold bathing have been already mentioned.

Diet. This should be carefully attended to. Raw fruits, potatoes and other garden vegetables, corned beef, & in short all articles which are not of the easiest digestion or which have any tendency to ferment & become acescent in the stomach should be prohibited & caution should be enjoined that the stomach be not distended with liquids, so as to interrupt digestion. The diet should be dry, consisting of toasted bread & farinaceous vegetable substances, ~~such~~ as arrow root &c. well boiled & seasoned with a little wine & spice. If meat be given it should be broiled & eaten with condiments. In some cases a piece of lean beef that has been partly broiled & then boiled, makes a broth that is grateful & sits well on the stomach. But if there is much dyspepsia, broths of any kind is not good.

If this fever terminates in hectic the mineral acids, should be used

Nevertheless, however the affection may be produced by excessive purging vide next page

Low states of fever in adults also. Constipation state of the bowels occurs much oftener than some phys. are aware of.

"The gases may arise from the ingesta, from a fermentation of the natural secretions, or, as I think from a direct secretion of gas by the intestines. This alone would seem to account for the rapidity of its production."

[illegible] small watery stools

Tympanitis

in Diarrhoea & Dysentery. Constipation with fever & Typhus fever after these diseases have passed the first stage, the bowels of children affected with them, are liable to be affected with Tympanites. "a troublesome symptom" This state of the bowels may occur of itself about the time the febrile action begins to subside, or it may be brought on at an early period by the use of astringents, or by heat produced, either by too many bed clothes, or by hot articles applied to the body for the purpose of exciting perspiration. It is important to examine daily the state of the abdomen in children affected with bowel complaints, that a tympanitic state may be obviated, as soon as it begins to appear.

The abdomen is cooler and elastic to the touch feeling ~~like~~ tense like a drum-head under the fingers. We can tell as soon as the hand is applied whether the swelling proceeds from inflammation, or from imprisoned air, for in the former case the pressure will cause pain.

The proximate cause of this state of the bowels, I believe always to be a relaxation of the villous coat of the intestines, & a deficiency of peristaltic motion, in consequence of both of which the villous coat falls down & forms a valve which confines the gas; while at the same time there is a morbid secretion of all the chylopoietic viscera which arrests the evolution of the gas.

In the first stages of tympanites, the alvine discharges usually cease, even if there had been diarrhoea & dysentery before & the little patients exhibit signs of great uneasiness from the unusual distention of the

"It is thought by some that typhoids is always occasioned by bad treatment "in not giving cathartics enough at the commencement". Such persons probably are not aware the abdomen of their patients with sequels of severe bowel complaints. Typhoids comes on whether cathartics have been used or not – and nothing is more likely to bring it on than an excessive use of cathartics at the commencement of the disease."

The temperature had been raised above the secondary point & the child might have died

"I am very partial to diaphoretic treatment in general – but must confess it is often abused. If carried to excess it rapidly exhausts the patient – also if excessive heat is applied and the pat. does not sweat."

bowels. In the progress of the disease the ~~patient~~ child frequently comatose. The tympany is not always to be regarded as a dangerous symptom: it sometimes indicates a favorable crises, yet if it is accompanied with coma, there is danger that the brain may become seriously affected. If symptoms of congestion in the thorax exist, the disease of the thorax should claim our first attention, and the tympanitic state of the bowels be treated as a ~~sympathetic~~ sympathetic complaint

Treatment. The indications are to evacuate the clots and excite healthy action of the viscera of the abdomen. If the disease has been produced or aggravated by heating ~~substances~~ applications, too many bed clothes or too confined an atmosphere, the heated substances should be removed, the bed clothes thrown off & air admitted freely to the patient. In the summer of 1814 I was called to a child sick with dysentery, whose bowels became extremely inflated in consequence of filling with the steam of ~~heated~~ boiled potatoes, in the bed in which he lay. The child, became so much distressed & respiration was so difficult that it was thought, to be dying; but upon removing the potatoes, throwing off the bed clothes & opening the doors, the symptoms were at once amended & in the end the disease was completely removed by the use of a little castor oil in water and laxatives

For removing the clots of the bowels we may use enemata of the decoctions of aromatic plants or seeds such as catnep, camomile: the seeds of fennel caraway or masterwort seeds or the essential oil of such seeds may

I prefer camphor to any other article in cholera cholera infantum &c. I have known a more lasting injection of camphor in milk & water than from any other article — and that too after the most violent purgatives had failed. I know of no article which operates so well in relieving irritation of the pelvic viscera

Anodyne balsam R vol. lin ℥j ol. or camph
"Sometimes blister the abdomen"

be injected in milk and water. But I think I have experienced the greatest benefit in the case of children, from the injection of a teaspoonful (℥ss or ʒj) of the tincture of Asafoetida in a gill of warm water. It matter were rendered with the water or with milk & cream

The pipe of Ivory or the pipe of a common injecting syringe may be introduced into the rectum, as is recommended in Clysteria, for the purpose of evacuating the flatus. I have used an elastic catheter with success.

The peristaltic motion of the intestines is to be excited, and the healthy secretions induced. For this purpose we are to apply friction with dry flannel to the abdomen and "mild" cathartics are to be given. The latter may be Jalap Aloes Rhubarb &c. with castor oil to work them off. If fraction do not succeed, we may apply volatile liniment, camphor, oil of origanum, & finally "Mustard plaster" We may likewise give internally cayenne ~~oil~~, oil of mint, oil of caraway, asafetida ʒss to ʒj which [illegible] to offer [illegible] stomach [illegible] inoffensive to the taste" And magnesia with cordials, as cubeb, grains paradisi or guaicum

It Good characters varying according to their locality
yet we make mistakes in their locality

much has been written on the subject and the
remedies are almost innumerable. It is rather difficult to select
the most important matter of the subject

~~Arrangement of the table~~

This subject naturally follows that of bowel complaints.
From testimony which cannot be invalidated it appears that worms of various sizes and forms have been found in almost every part of the human body. It is only in the alimentary canal however, that they occur with any frequency and give rise to symptoms from which we are led to infer their presence.

Those worms which are of anomalous kinds, or are found in anomalous situations (oftenest perhaps in the lungs & frontal sinuses) ~~being~~ as they are of rare occurrence & as the indications of their presence are either very obscure or altogether wanting are interesting only as curiosities, and will be passed over, without any notice, except an occasional reference to the facts known with regard to them.

Worms in the alimentary canal are so common, as to have given rise to a class of diseases called vermicous & a class of therapeutic agents called anthelmintics. The kinds of likewise, of worms which occur in this part of the body, have been thoroughly investigated & we are in possession of a large mass of information upon the subject.

I shall consider this subject under the following heads, 1st The kinds of worms found in the al. canal
2nd their origin & that of worms in general, found in the body
3° the general effect they produce on the system & the gastro-enteric symp.
4th the general treatment of vermicous diseases
5th the morbid effects produced by each species, with their treatment

I. The Genera of the common intestinal worms are three; Tænia Ascaris & Trecocephalus. In the Tænia there are two species. Tænia Solium or cucurbitana & T. lata or vulgaris. In the ascaris there are also two species A. vermicularis & A. lumbricoides.

1st Tænia. This is a long flat worm, varying much in breadth and thickness which is formed by a chain of flat articulations, united by a border or edge. The accounts of the length of this worm are almost incredible - from thirty to a hundred feet. Tænia Solium (called also cucurbitina or gourd seed worm, & the armed tænia) is distinguished by having the head ~~in the form of a~~ forked and surrounded with papillae or long fangs (holders) by which it fastens itself to the mucous membrane. The broken off joints have when discharged the appearance of gourd seeds, hence its name of gourd seed worm.

Tænia lata (or vulgaris - the unarmed tænia) has an external form like a ribbon - joints scarcely, are broad & is white and transparent. The head is ~~not elongated and~~ narrower & slender & the papillae not elongated.

2nd Ascaris Vermicularis & A. lumbricoides

The first, A. Vermicularis thread worm, pin worm - & when existing in numbers called ascarides, is filiform, slender at both ends & from half an inch to an inch in length & of the diameter of a small thread, found generally in the rectum, though not confined to that part of the intestines. It feeds on the mucus of the intestines & produces it some in immense quantities. It is found in the stomach & called maw worm.

Ascaris lumbricoides (or teres – long round worm) is perfectly round & from four to ten inches in length bearing a striking resemblance to the common earth worm. It is said sometimes to perforate the intestines with its mouth.

3 The Trichocephalus, now called Trichuris, is a small capillary worm from an inch to an inch & a half or two inches in length. The body is about half an inch in length & is terminated a tail which is twice as long & ends in a fine hair-like point.

In addition to these worms have been reckoned two others the Vesicularis & the Gordius. The former is a small vesicle found in the brain (sometimes in great numbers) & containing many small worms. It is now considered a mydated & is excluded from the subject of worms & verminous diseases. The Gordius (horse hair worm) is found in stagnant waters, from four to six inches long & twisted into various knots & contortions" Good. They are sometimes found in the earth in great numbers. They turn black on exposure to the air & resemble a horse hairs; hence their name of horsehair worm. They are very common in warm countries. They are rarely found in the human stomach. I have known them coughed up in abundance from the lungs; where they had probably come from an abscess in the liver. It gives rise to a severe disease among the Lapland dogs. Vide Good.

The maggots of the common house fly & the larvae of many other insects, have occasionally been met with in the alimentary canal of the human body. Vide Good.

What were formerly called vesicular worms are now considered as hydatids. Brera & others recommend

An attempt has lately been made to revive the doctrine of spontaneous generation. The learned advocate has ~~[illegible]~~ attempted to establish an opinion by the analogy of vegetables. But where the experiment has been made the seeds of the forest trees that come up as Pitcher's may be found at the roots of the young trees.

Hyoscyamus formerly grew on the wall but is not now. Moreover when the ground is broken in the College yard Hyoscyamus springs up. It was also in the soil brought from a cellar in Chapel St.

Insects of a variety of insect are undoubtedly bred in in water &c.

Mr Duncan's Comm. we shall find an account of a number of caterpillars, said to be a child, produced by eating cabbage leaves.

I think I have never known a instance of worms in children while nursing

III. The origin of worms in the human body.

Worms arise from eggs. Some multiply by depositing their eggs to be afterwards ~~hatched by~~ fecundated by the male. Others are propagated by copulation between the two sexes. While a third kind as the taenia fecundate themselves.

I have spent much time in investigating the origin of worms in the human body but must confess that I cannot ~~satisfy~~ satisfy myself upon the subject. It has been supposed that worms ~~found~~ in the human body are produced from eggs deposited by flies about the rectum, at the time of going to stool. Were this the fact, they ought to be more abundant in summer than in winter, while the reverse is the fact. I am inclined to think that the rudiments of worms are contained in certain kinds of food as apples, pears, cider water & unboiled fruits and vegetables. I infer this from the fact that worms make their appearance, often at when such articles have been taken & disappear when they are avoided. In confirmation of the view of their origin we find that children are rarely if ever afflicted by them when under three months of age & seldom while they are nourished from the breast. For though some have asserted that they have seen worms in the bowels of children, within the month & even before birth yet the fact is not well ascertained.

Dorna's opinion is also adopted by Gerlach in speaking of the stalks worms.

There is no doubt of the fact of worms in the fetus in utero

Boerhaave thinks that the minute eggs of worms are absorbed into the circulation. He says: "when we consider that the eggs of worms are so small that they are not perceptible by the microscope of Hoffman and these eggs themselves are masses of small eggs, nothing is more probable than that the eggs of worms are absorbed by the lymphatic vessels, pass into the circulation pervade the system with the blood, & are deposited in the various parts of the body, where they enlarge and unfold themselves when circumstances favour their development."

If worms are found in the foetus, the fact will favour this idea that the eggs of worms are carried into the circulation. It may be remarked also that the parts of the body which favour the development of their eggs are those abounding with vessels.

The hypothesis of equivocal generation is neither specious nor probable. It deserves no support from analogy, and from reason, nor countenance from fact. In its operation it is worse than useless, as it tends to obscure truth by substituting conjecture while it disregards, with the most vague and licentious imagination the boundaries between the animal and mineral kingdom & ascribes to chemistry what pertains only to animal life.

When the Creator first gave being to the natural world, every part of the vegetable and animal ~~kingdoms~~ system was brought into existence by an extraordinary exertion of productive power. They were not moulded by the slow operation of time & the cooperation

of mechanical and physical forces, but He spake and it was done. But since that first act of creative power, we might see that these creatures are propagated and perfected by processes more gradual successive and operose, many of which may be traced by human wisdom and admit of being regulated and controlled by human culture & ability

Rosenstein says "from the eggs of a fly proceed, a fly, from the egg of a hen a pullet and not a serpent, from the egg of a goose, a goose and not a fish So from one worm is produced a worm and nothing else"

IIIII. The effects of the presence of worms in the body

When the seeds of worms are once developped in the human body, the health is more or less affected, and the morbid symptoms which then appear are in proportion to the number & size of the worms the sensibility of the part they occupy and the general morbid diathesis which takes place at the time, whether the cause or the effect of the worms

Worms in the alimentary canal are less frequently the occasional cause of disease than is generally supposed; inasmuch as in many cases of disease where they exist, the disease was merely aggravated & not originated by the worms, & all the symptoms of worms, from which it is common to infer their presence, may be occasioned by

indigestible substances, or a diseased state of the bowels. Worms are often also found to have existed, & that, too in great numbers, where the general health has been apparently good. I well recollect the case of a child in North Milford who fell from a height & was taken up in a state of coma from the concussion. A dose of calomel was given him which brought away twenty or thirty large worms. The child had been healthy to all appearance previous to the accident.

Some physicians go so far as to say that worms are necessary for the health of vigorous children - that they are nature's scavengers a natural provision to destroy the superabundance of food taken into the stomach. Dr Rush was of this opinion & the opinion is supported by Dr Parr. It is a fact beyond controversy that very healthy children have worms without manifesting any symptoms of their presence, until the supervention of some other disease causes them to make disturbance in the system. It is but seldom that they are the excit. cause of dis.

The following are some of the ways in which worms are injurious to the system. They may be injurious from their number, obstructing the bowels and consuming too much food. They are particularly hurtful by the irritation which they produce when the irritability of the bowels is excited by fever. They sometimes threaten suffocation by rising in the oesophagus & in one instance a single worm I have known to lie in the fold of a volvulus of the intestines - so as completely to obst. the passage

Linnaeus attributed the dysentery to a worm or insect - a carcus dysenterica Lanjuis the measles to a similar origin. Various authors the Itch. Sigler, petechiae - Susitanus the syphilis Martin the Elephantiasis Nyander, eruptive & contagious diseases in general Lancisi, remitting & intermitting fever, considering miasm being a collection of insects # Some authors, toothache & [illegible] observes, cancer itself is nothing more than an animalcule - a worm or an insect. - It would seem from such speculations, that a great part of the diseases which flesh is heir to result from a superabundance of vitality and that, word separately in his Pathology corruption is no longer the triumph of death over life, but of life in one form over life in another. Such fancies lead into the wildest speculations of equivocal generation & relinquish all principles & all limits in natural history.

# Vide N. Y. Rep. about the year 1815

Symptoms of worms. Those children are most frequently troubled with worms whose powers of digestion are weak. The symptoms of the presence of worms in the alimentary canal are very equivocal, for they may all proceed from other causes. They are, countenance pale or flushed and dejected eyelids swollen pupils dilated, livid circles round the eyes, eyes sunken, itching in the nostrils, headache after taking food, mouth filled with water brash saliva, breath fetid, great thirst, grinding of the teeth in sleep, starting in sleep, paining vertigo, palpitation of the heart, irregular pulse ~~bowels~~ tumid cold abdomen, bowels flatulent costive or loose colic throbbing in the bowels, appetite irregular & craving loss of appetite, pain in the stomach when empty, which is relieved by food - urine increased or diminished turbid and milky. Stools irregular, containing much mucus. nausea & vomiting, uneasiness particularly after eating, bloated countenance swelled nose & upper lip, paleness of the lips, irritation about the mouth, rubbing of the nose, itching at the anus, irritation about the neck of the bladder dry & convulsive cough difficult respiration, sense of suffocation paroxysms of suffocation body emaciated frequent flushings of fever with irregular pulse convulsions, epilepsy and partial palsy. Of course these are not all present at any one time

Chorea catalepsy & epilepsy are produced sometimes, by worms

Dry cough convulsive cough & difficult respiration

In addition to the other symptoms there may be those of irritation of the lungs producing cough also irritation of the brain

It will be impossible to class all the articles in question as we do not certainly know the modes of operation of many articles which yet have sustained their reputation for centuries

[illegible] stress has been laid upon the operation of cathartics in evacuating the mucus which the worms generate by their irritation, just as irritation in the lungs produces mucus. But then the mucus although it forms a nidus for them, is an effect rather than a cause, and the worms will make mucus enough for their selves. Probably many cathartics act by their acrimony upon the worms themselves. Others by the violence of their operation dislodge them. They are beneficial in mild cases, as a tonic when there is an excessive irritation. Other [illegible] are probably [illegible] they are improper as they irritate the rectum. They should be given for a [illegible] purpose. Among the worms exist also an [illegible] form of Object Loop"

IV. General Treatment

In the treatment of patients affected with worms two general objects seem to have been pursued both in popular practice & in that of physicians. 1st to destroy & expel the worms themselves & 2nd to obviate their effects upon the system, & at the same time by the improvement of the general health of the patient, prevent their recurrence and increase. This second indication will often coincide with the first, inasmuch as a diseased state of the body is the most favorable for the multiplication of worms.

Of those ~~that~~ remedies which destroy or expel the worms themselves we have three kinds
1st those that expel them by strong cathartic operation.
2nd those that act mechanically upon them
3d those that are poisonous to them.

1st Although strong & even violent purges may be used to drive out an accumulation of worms in the bowels yet they should not be often repeated as they would increase the weakness & irritability of the stomach & bowels to such a degree as to favour their increase. In general calomel will be the best cathartic inasmuch as it will tend to promote a flow of healthy bile & to restore healthy secretions. In Europe the gall of animals has been administered. Perhaps the best form for the administration of cathartics is that of alkoholic tincture, for the sake of the joint effect of the alcohol. Hence Elixir proprietatis in teaspoonful doses & the incl.

"The bark of the Button Wood taken from the south side of the tree has been recommended. It is a nauseous bitter & a cathartic - good" =

"It is a question whether cowhage acts mechanically or whether it contains an acrid principle like that which exists in the nettle"

= One of the remedies that I have most reliance on for an acaride is Tincture Cayenne. Fill a bottle with the young inner bark & fill the interstices with proof spirit & give ℥j to ℥ss. night & morn. It is an old remedy in a better than tincture aloes for tonic & deobstruent"

Some of these said to be narcotic, are more probably active merely by their pungency, odour &c.

of hickory bark or buds have been found very serviceable. Podophyllum peltatum is much used but is probably not better than other cathartics. The best form would be that of a tincture.

2. Mechanical remedies are not now used. Cut hair has been given - Cowhage - though some doubt whether the operation of this is wholly mechanical. I have thought that the root of Osmunda given in pieces acted mechanically. The filings of tin, formerly were much employed - as was also an amalgam of tin & mercury. There is a curious account in one of our journals of a man in Kentucky who took a pound of the amalgam & was unable to expel it from the bowels. The mass lodged in a part of the intestines & could be felt externally. It was very troublesome to him ~~in case~~ of when riding. Oil has been given with the intent that it should fill the respiratory pores of the tape worm & thereby destroy its life. In Madame Nouffleur's recipe. The supper of panada is intended to act mechanically by its bulk.

3°. The remedies which destroy the worms seem generally to be narcotics. All articles of this class, however, do not have this effect - opium for instance. Particular animals are sensible only to particular narcotics as for instance swine are poisoned by stramonium while sheep eat it with impunity. The most valuable articles of this class are the two species of Spigelia, ~~viz.~~ S. marilandica & S. ant-

A strange notion has existed about a little innocent vinegar opium was considered as the narcotic principle agent

Similar reasoning has been used with respect to denarcotizing the opium. Opium-denarcotized would be no better than bread

Dose: ℥ij in ½ pt water to a child may be given in divided doses. It is better to give a cath. e.g. cal. or rhub.

Dose from ℥ss to ℥j for an adult

Sometimes but rarely, it operates itself as a cathartic

Sometimes convulsions are produced

Our pink is bad because it is gathered by negs. packed in hogsheads & it rotten

The emigrants from St. Dom. brought what they called worm syrup which they said shd be given in the night because it affected the eyes

i. cath. is perennial s. is ann.

about ℥j of s. cath.

Pinkroot given more especially for the round worm & does not act well (?)

Gentian incrassatus & Aloes oleoresin ℥ij & ℥j

The French use the syrup of Peach flowers & seed. The first give sulph. ether ℥j in gill decoction made from & an infusion of the same. They probably act by their Prussic acid

helmia. The former is the one commonly used in this country and in England. It is called Carolina Pink. This is a most valuable article and ~~may~~ is useful not only for its operation upon the worm, but for its effects upon the system in allaying the irritation which they occasion. I have prescribed it for a cough & other symptoms of irritation where I had no reason to suspect the existence of worms. When given for its effect upon the worms from half an ounce to ~~two~~ ounces should be given in decoction, in the course of the night, accompanied with rhubarb or some other cathartic to drive the worms off while in a state of intoxication. It may be given in powder in a dose of from 10 to 20 grs. In the French W. Indies S. anthelmia is used & called worm grass. It is a stronger article than ours. The French use the article in form of a syrup & give a teaspoonful at a dose.

Veratrum sabadilla & Helleborus fetidus belong to this class and have been given in doses of 2 to 6 grs for children. In Europe the most famous article of this description has been the Filix mas.

Other articles of this class are Camphor, prussic acid & tobacco. The bark of the cabbage tree (of which there are two species vide Ford) is found highly valuable in this way by the West India physicians.

Other articles which have been said to be successful in cases of worms owe their success apparently to their acrimony in whole or in part — such as the terebinthinate oils. Oil of turpentine is the one common

Various aromatics have been used, as chenopodium, savin, rue, lavender.

~~"Indeed any thing which will produce a glow of the skin will find a ready receptacle ~~with~~ the ignorance and credulity especially of the world."~~ "The leaves of cedar juniper & some pondrous, they are a mild stimulating and tonic & may be a mechanical action. It might be well to add to the powdered leaves some aromatic a rue, oil, tansy, wormwood &c."

"Cortex Azedarach - bark of root or plant ℥ij to ℥i - acts as emetic cathartic & narcotic. Acts more effectually at the South where the recent article is used."

-ly employed: should be given in large doses, when it will prove cathartic. A concentrated solution of salt has been strongly recommended, given by the mouth or by injection. Ether is much used by the French & perhaps has an effect upon the worms. Some of the other antispasmodics which have been popular may also have some effect upon them such as Asafoetida, petroleum, the essential oil of the Chenopodium &c. Perhaps arsenic poisons intestinal worms I have known it cure. Ammonia may perhaps act on them.

2. — Of the remedies which are designed to have an effect upon the system. In severe affections from worms our first attention must often be directed towards quieting the excessive irritation of the system, by antispasmodics. Various popular remedies for worms seem to have little other virtue. The Chenopodium anthelminticum & C. ambrosioides — called ~~Jerusalem oak~~ worm seed & the C. Botrys, or Jerusalem oak are probably valuable, mainly if not entirely as nervines. They may be given in decoction or the essential oil may be used. The garlics are used; they are nervine & have considerable effect upon the intestinal canal. The Fetidus fetidus is of this class, & so are the empyreumatic oils, petroleum, barbadoe tar &c.

For giving tone to the digestive organs and exciting their sluggish action, ~~also~~ the tonics, ~~also~~ the bitters & the aromatics are indicated, while mer-

Artemisia Santonica is no better probably than other bitter tonics. Some confusion results from the appellative worm seed being applied both to this and to Chenopodium Botrys & C. anthel. & "indeed anything [illegible] to be [illegible] in the intestines. [illegible] are [illegible] the original, [illegible] evidence [illegible] experience [illegible] precisely [illegible]"

#

"Indian corn or Maize has been supposed to favour the generation of worms in the body. The aborigines of this country have been peculiarly subject to them, probably from this cause" [illegible] &c.

Worms are far less common now than formerly, when cold water & cider were drunk instead of tea and coffee. At the North, in the negroes who live more upon crude and raw articles are more subject. Upon some of the plantations it is a rule to give a decoction of Melia to the black children once in [illegible] days #

though we can more easily prevent, by care, and yet sometimes they will resist all treatment

Eupatorium perfoliatum is used for worms. Flowers of zinc are anthelmintic. So also are Sulph. zinc.

Rush thought well of cinchona, especially in the morning.

Petroleum seems to be a valuable article, as a substitute for turpentine. It has been supposed dangerous, but I have used it for many years without inconvenience. I have sent it all quarters, free from fear of danger, but now I see some [illegible] It seems [illegible] to produce no violent effects. Yet we must not conclude hence that it is useless. Asafoetida for instance produces nothing but a little [illegible] in health [illegible]

-curcial preparations & other deobstruents will be valuable adjuvants. The metallic tonics, as the preparations of Iron & of zinc, the mineral acids, nitric bark, the various bitters & the astringents have been found useful. I have used alum whey with advantage. Among my the geraniums & all the indigenous aromatics & bitters have been given in popular practice. Alcohol from its stimulating effect upon the digestive organs will be a useful vehicle for the exhibition of medicines. Condiments used freely with the food, will answer to the same indication.

The diet of patients troubled with worms should be dry & stimulating, rather than liquid & cold raw fruit, acids, cold water & all indigestible articles should be avoided & in extreme cases I would advise that neither food nor drink be taken, but which has not been subjected to heat. I have apparently cured patients by this means.

A multitude of heterogeneous articles have been used as anthelmentics, besides those already mentioned; some of them are: sugar; wormwood; Rue; peach flowers; bark of Prunus Virg.; Valeriana Selegua used by the French; muriate of baryte; injection of muri. of tin (Albert); oxide of tin grs jii with extr. of juniper (Albert); muri. of amm. & linseed; muri. of amm. ℈i with fol. or Rhub. 10 gr.; all the forms of ammonia; crude mercury; merc. boiled in water; aethiops mineral; Artemisia santonica - worm seed - bitter & of some value; Melia azedarach, - much used at the South; Butternut bark - intensely bitter - cathartic & said to be narcotic; allow a tablespoonful or decoct; allow Asclepiades - I think I have seen them beneficial; &c. &c.

various external applications have been made
A plaister of aloes for the abdomen; Ox gall & venice soap
each ℥j made into a liniment with oil of tansy or wormwood
Ether ℥ VI bruised garlic ℥j camphor ℥j made into a liniment
Petroleum mixed with gall - applied

Garlic seem to do well - how it is difficult to say perhaps operate upon the worms. Garlic also will relieve the symptoms of worms. Dr. thought that garlic prevents worms —

I have a very good opinion of sulph. ether introduced into the rectum - used by Dr. Stokes in nervous & anxious cases. It is valuable both in case of pinworms & in those of irritation & affections of liver - severe pain in bowels &c.
~~bruised garlic ℥j tinction ℥j compt.~~

℞ ½ oz or 1 oz. iron filings taken by farmers remedy worse than disease

Wherever leaves of the savin are recommended you may give our common juniper. For the active principle lose its strength by keeping & drying

Rosen Stein recommends cold water during the operation of a cathartic. He recommends effervescing mixtures to destroy the stomach worms by carb. acid

An old remedy of the tonic kind is alum - by

℞ milk ℥j water equal quantities & put in enough alum to curdle - give the whey — "chalybeate" - take it freely, freely. It is given in cases of relaxation of bowels - and for ascarides & round - & in consequence opte to have a remedy such as not required to be forced down

Various external applications have been prescribed

Ox gall & Venice soap aa ℥j - made into a liniment with ~~Aloetic plasters~~; oil of tansy or wormwood;

Aloetic plasters; Ether oz vi, bruised garlic ℥j, camphor ℥j (used by the Germans in Bremen) - for a liniment; Petroleum mixed with gall;

Most of the patent medecines for worms (pills or both) contain calomel, Starr's Lozenges are Jalap & Calomel coloured with Cinnabar Ching's Lozenges are Calomel with sugar & gum. These are the White Lozenges. The brown are Resin of Jalap, Gum Tragacanth & Calomel.

Good on the authority of the Germans recommends nux vomica

Electricity

A popular article (cath.?) is decoction of Platanus occidentalis to strong bitter

For ascarides, I rely as much as anything upon a saturated tincture of the juglans alba & cinerea

Also the indigenous bitters as cherry bark &c.

Helix aizoaracta ℥ ℥ii of recent root is divided down in ½ pt water. When dried & long kept it is apt to deteriorate. Its active narcotic & cathartic is powerful article. The berries are also narcotic - causing birds to fall down - not from choking as has been thought. They [illegible] thinks it too powerful for the children!

Tape worms [illegible] frequently produce headache yet generally produce a sense of weight [illegible] Yet I have known persons vomitate them when they had not been suspected

Case of a man who had kept to bring on a catarrh

Finally a medicine ? brought away to his own surprise and that of his physician a tape worm

Perhaps nothing occurs oftener from tape worm than from any other species

"When the worms are very numerous, there is a sensation of something falling from side to side on a change of posture"

V. Symptoms of each of the kinds of worms, with the treatment.

1st Taenia Solium. This worm generally inhabits the upper part of the intestines & adheres so firmly as to be removed with difficulty. It is sometimes solitary but commonly in considerable numbers. When brought away from the bowels many of the joints are separate & have the appearance of gourd seeds hence the name. 2 T. lata or vulgaris, this likewise inhabits the upper part of the intestines and is usually in [illegible] of three or four.

Both are called by the common ~~name~~ name of tape worm. They may exist without any apparent symptoms of worms or they may give rise to the severest affections. In general they are attended by severer pain in the bowels & more violent symptoms in general than the other worms. The diagnostic marks of their presence in great quantities are sense of weight in the abdomen, irritation of the stomach nausea & vomiting loss of appetite, irregular [illegible] weakness of the chylopoietic viscera, bloated countenance emaciation of the body &c. All these symptoms however may arise from mere irritation [illegible]

Adults are more generally affected with tape worms but children sometimes have them.

For the Taenia solium or cucurbitina "T. lata or vulgaris" the gourd seed worm the spirits of turpentine has been very successful. Though not prescribed by the physicians it has been used as a popular remedy here for more than fifty years. I have known a man of intemperate habits "T. Lata"

No cautions are given about the use of this article, so far as I know. But if it does not act as a cathartic immediately, it will produce great irritation - especially of the urinary organs

I recollect the case of a lady who had been treated with spts turp. in N. Y. taking 200 ounces. Violent vomiting & cathartics had been produced and the tube of the stomach and bowels seemed to have been permanently destroyed. Worms had indeed been brought away, but then they would come away themselves & the relief was fallacious

~~This~~ In delicate cases it had better be combined with castor or sweet oil

In this case cath seemed to do no good, they would indeed bring away large quantities, but they would return in a few days. I put her upon arsenic but she left town and I have not heard from her

It is difficult to tell how arsenic operates whether on the organs or producing healthy bile

For the 5 last the spts turp. seems to do better

take a wine glass full of spirits of turpentine, ~~for~~ to expell a tape worm! Though an habitual inebriate, he said he never had been so drunk in his life. & large tape worm came away #

It is said sometimes to intoxicate & sometimes to produce vomiting

2°. The T. lata "T. Solium" is the most difficult of all worms to manage. Spts of turpentine do no good at least in those cases in which I have tried the article. In one case I gave ℥ss. In another "T. Solium" I gave it in teaspoonful doses. In the latter, ~~a single~~ it operated freely as a cathartic a single teaspoonful procuring as many as ten stools. Worms were evacuated but they would make their appearance again in as large quantities as before. Indeed any medicine may bring them away for the bowels are sometimes so filled with them that they come away when the patient is walking, or is asleep. "T. Solium" I have known two quarts be brought away in a day, & then a fresh supply in a few days after!!

# Arsenic has succeeded better with me than any other remedy, which I have used. In the case of a child 5 or 6 years of age who had both the round & the gourd seed worm the common cathartics were given with some advantage, as some worms were brought away; but the symptoms still continued and the worms passed occasionally with the stools. Fowler's Solution of Arsenic was administered in doses of four drops three times a day. In a few days worms ceased to be evacuated the symptoms disappeared & the child has since had no recurrence of the worms

Osmunda cinnamomea is bitter, subastringent and perhaps deobstruent. So is Polypodium vulgare and perhaps more decidedly so

The polypodium vulgare is filix mas. They are used in chronic affections of the stomach & bowels & they they have not obtained much reputation for worms in this country - yet they have sustained their reputation for 2000 years. It was used by Gal.

"'The fern is tonic'"

I recollect the case of one patient, a woman, who kept passing tapeworms; in great quantities, for months. After failing with medicines I threw them aside & tried diet. All the food taken was roasted or boiled - even to the water used for drink was boiled. She was cured. It must be remembered that healthy bile & gastric fluid will destroy these worms & grow this fact results an important indication, which I shall presently dwell upon.

Filix mas the male fern has been considered in Europe, as a specific for this worm. With us the Osmunda cinnamonea has been used as a substitute for it. It is bitter, astringent & sweet. The polypodium vulgare, which is tonic & deobstruent, & other ferns may probably be used also.

The famous fern remedy brought by the king of Prussia of Madame Nouffleur is as follows. Take a supper of the following panada ℞ water lbs ss fresh butter ℥ss or ℥j bread cut into small pieces ℥jj - add salt & boil thoroughly. If the patient is costive give an injection in the evening of water lbs ss olive oil ℥jj salt q.s. The next morning eight or nine hours after the supper the specific is to be given viz. Filix mas ℥jjj in powder, mixed with 4 to 6 ℥ of the distilled water of the fern or the flowers of the linden tree - the whole to be swallowed at a dose. In children the dose is reduced to ℥j of the fern. Two hours after the fern is taken the patient is to swallow the following bolus ℞ Cal. & scamm. aa grs. XII Gamboge grs. V - powdered fine & made into a bolus - to be given at one dose to a person of vigorous constitution

Ether acts especially when the nervous system on which account it has been used as an anthelmintic albert or tænia given about ℥j in a glass of decoction of the male fern [illegible] an hour after the dose ℥ss of the ol. ricini are to be given in syrup or in Compositions the dose to be repeated twice & sometimes three times a day the worm is usually evacuated after the first dose

Mr Bonsdier directs an injection of the decoction of the male ferns to which ℥ss of ether are to be added" Mat. Med. art. Ether

Mathieu adds to Mad. Noufflard's remedy the filings of tin & the sulphate of potash.

The French & German add ether to the same remedy.

Cothier's method is ℞ powdered savin grs xx seeds of rue 15 Gals. grs x oil of tansy gtts XII - syrup of peach q.s. make a bolus. Take half in the morning & half after dinner, drinking with each dose a glass of vin. tincture of peach kernels

Dr Baudier gives the following

℞ sulph. ether ℥j. decoct. filix mas 1 gill - taken fasting 4 or 5. an injection of the same decoction with ℥jj of ether - an hour after ℥jj ol. ricini or ℥j of the syrup of peach blossom the worm is discharged half organiz

Oil is used in order to kill the tape worms by filling their respiratory foramina. Ol. Ricini has been given for taenia & other worms in doses of 3 or 4 ℥

Liquid carb. amm. might be given for taenia

The German physicians are fond of giving 3 or 4 ounces of castor oil. They are fond likewise of peach stones

Within 5 or 6 years the bark of the granate has been recommended. Pare says bark of the root. More probably however the offic. preparation is meant viz. rind of the fruit - which is the most astringent substance ~~to~~ to the ones which we have - and is also cathartic! I have seen a

N.B. The male fern is astringent, and is given to cable the bowels by the time it gives, to bear the strong cathartic afterwards. Hence the mucus of these guts be unfit for use.

I have seen the worm occasionally in rain water

I recollect one man of 60 who informed me he had been troubled with them nearly all his life. Change of place may effect a cure by change of water

Probably one half of our children are troubled with the worm. delicate children only suffering much

midran transverse with them will be faint, have turns of colic &c. Give an injection, and no worms will come away - yet give afterwards a strong cath. ℞ or repeat the injection and worms will come away - proof that they were not in the rectum. They probably lodged in the duodenum. I have known but one case in which they were vomited up. The subsequent cath. will bring away smaller worms

More is done by diet in this worm than by any thing else

Alcohol in the morning especially the bitter tinctures. Condiments are useful. Worms are less common now because condiments are more used. It is said the Aborigines when they cannot get salt use (potash) ashes as a condiment The Aborigines are said to be very subject to worms

# Ascaride sometimes produce severe pain at the umbilicus, and colic

## "Ascarides though often found in the rectum are generated in the stomach & small intestines. Hence they are sometimes not discharged till the second or third stool. Hence they are sometimes thrown up by vomiting. I have point carefully examined this

3. Ascaris vermicularis. This worm is always troublesome when it exists in considerable numbers - though it is but seldom that they exist in healthy persons in such numbers as to give rise to morbid symptoms. They are very common in children, and not rare in adults, & are ~~worm~~ called by the generic name Ascarides.

These worms are commonly found in the rectum, & hence are often said to inhabit that part. This is a mistake they multiply abundantly & lodge in the rectum as they daily pass off by the sphincter. Sometimes they exist in the stomach in vast numbers, (hence called maw worms) so as even to threaten suffocation by rising in a ball into the esophagus, & sometimes they cause severe griping pains by their presence in the small intestines.

They pass in the stools & sometimes come away spontaneously at night; they are said even to make their way to the vagina & urethra of females producing troublesome symptoms. Ascarides are most troublesome in the latter part of the day, & the first of the night, when they ~~produce~~ excite an intolerable itching at night. "# Probably they breed" They give rise to symptoms of general irritation & sometimes to a cough. Ascarides are particularly injurious to dyspeptic patients & they themselves may give rise to the symptoms of severe dyspepsia such as craving appetite, indigestion, faintings, flatulence, cold extremities, pale & sallow countenance, cough &c. The irri

"They are attended with ver[illegible] itching about the rectum – general irritation – convulsions – irregular appetite pale urine – flatulence – want of vigorous action of chylopoietic viscera increase of pancreatic secretion – darting pains in the abdomen stomach & chest – faintness & cold extremities the symptoms of dyspepsia – spasmodic cough"

Tobacco injections & tobacco smoke injections are very useful and will often cure. It is not safe for children & I have seen great prostration produced in children. & I have known one adult killed by a tobacco injection #

A physician who had been much troubled with ascarides told me he had tried merc. oint. externally with advantage. "I have used it but thus rather disappointed

# When the ascarides are in the small intestines, tobacco smoke will do no good if by its debilitating effect it favour their existence

"Injections of Camphor and milk have done more to remove ~~the~~ ascarides than all other remedies I have used. The injection immediately removes the irritation produced by the ascarides & the ascarides themselves. It may be made of milk ℥iv to ℈ss Camph. This is the form in which I have used it, probably an emulsion is as good, perhaps better form M. M.

which they sometimes, in children brings on convulsions whenever, finally, they exist, & in the alimentary canal they are accompanied with great quantities of mucus in this part. They feed on the mucus of the intestines, the flow of which they excite by purchasing the mucus, [illegible]

Treatment —— It is very difficult to cure a patient troubled with ascarides. The most immediate relief is given by injections. If the worms are not in great quantities & too much involved in mucus, they may be completely removed by injecting tobacco smoke. Injections of warm water or milk & water well relieve for the time being by washing out the rectum & if a quantity of aloes is added a still better effect may be expected "so any better decoction" though camphor, being a nervine & a poison to the worms would be a still better addition. Injections of milk and water, with camphor — ℥ji tinct. camph. to ½ pint, 5 grs of Veratrum album have been injected well if persevered in destroy them. the frequent injections, required in bad cases, may debilitate the bowels & consequently invite the return of the worms.

For internal administration. I have found a tincture of the buds or bark of the hickory given in doses from a tea- to a tablespoonful — one of the best articles — both for removing the worms & for preventing their return.

Drastic Cathartics should not be depended upon — for they weaken the bowels, & increase their irritability & hence favour the production of the worms. On the contrary calomel & tonics should be given to restore healthy secretion. Aloes if given should not be in large doses, for that will irritate the rectum still further, but in small ones, e.

~~Oily~~ Oily articles shd be avoided, as butter, because they relax the coats of the intestines. Potatoes, vegetables. All kinds of pastry avoided.

All the metallic tonics are useful as tonics. They are thought also to be unfriendly to the worms.

It is said that for the ascarides a pint or a quart of sea water has been drunk with advantage, producing vomiting & purging. Salt is a good remedy. Dr Rush prescribed a teaspoonful of salt in the morning to a gentleman much troubled with ascarides. He told him after trial that the remedy would not do. Dr Rush gave him then, for worm powders,#

For the worm the pink shd be the remedy made in powder. "Rhub. & Cal. are the best cath. but all are useful. For children ℞ Ens Veneris ʒfß & Elix. prop. ℥j dose ʒj. Tpty Turp. Tonics Best Tinct. Cinch. - Fowlers solut. - Cold water"

# common salt ground up with cochineal to colour & disguise the article. The gentleman reported that the last prescription had answered well. Dr Rush also believed in sugar. This more doubtful.

The asclepias have been much used as a remedy for the worm, especially A. incarnata - called wild hemp. It is dried, pounded to a fine powder, mixed with ~~sugar~~ molasses & given in doses of a teaspoonful. Tea (or bread) dried and make a strong decoction of the root with the molasses and give freely until it loosens the bowels.

This is much used by the backwoodsmen of this state more than any other article after calomel. It is an article which may almost be obtained growing in clayey situations and is safe.

The other ascarides are similar & may be used. Jalapin is the most laxative.

To prevent the return of ascarides, condiments should be freely used such as pepper, ginger &c. in short all warming and bitter things. In extreme cases let the diet be so regulated that nothing shall be received into the stomach which has not ~~passed~~ the been subjected to heat. Mercurial ointment has [illegible] in my hands.

4. Ascaris lumbricoides - the long round worm is perhaps more commonly found in the alimentary canal than any other. This worm more than any other, is found to have existed, in the stomach or intestines, while the general health has been good & the presence of worms ~~has~~ not suspected.

Strong purges must be used to remove them & alcoholic tonic tinctures given to prevent their increasing. For this latter object the carbonic acid has been recommended in the London Med. & Phys. Journ. & in confirmation of the idea I have used soda water with advantage. Melia azedarach or pride of India - a decoction of the bark is much depended on at the south for their young negroes who are much subject to worms. It [illegible] of its virtue often [illegible]. The spigelia is also used but of this I shall speak under the head of general treatment.

I recollect a man with an aff. of the liver & often vomited up grass & dark grass green blood, which had evidently been in collection. Finally he was said to have thrown up a snake, & many eyewitnesses testified to the snake & to its eyes & teeth. I saw it. It was a very large round worm often [illegible]

to be distinguished only by the violence of the symptoms. The same stating of the causes will exist as of the ascarides, but more violent so.

"Treatment similar to that for ascarides. It is more common than is generally supposed. Many of disease & death by irritation from an unknown cause, are probably owing to this worm. On examination the contents of the bowels should be placed upon a linen cloth and then this worm can be seen"

For the Bordeus Linnaeus recommended the Angelica, Archangelica (not ours viz the aloe pur fusca)

5... The Tricocephalus is but seldom met with
The irritation produced by it may be so great as even to bring on ~~derangement~~ delirium & will be manifested by screaming throwing of the hands & fat &c. I have found this worm in a fold of the a volvulus of the intestines - vide Volvulus.

I should try narcotics for this worm, but cannot speak from my own experience. I should recommend also an injection of a table spoonful of Ether in a gill of water or mucilage. Ether given in this way will undoubtedly pass the valves of the intestine, in a state of vapour

Vesicular worms, according to the old division of vermenous diseases, are met with commonly in the brains of Cults & are attended with the symptoms of vertigo, convulsions apoplexy & hydrocephalus.

Cases of worms & of colic are much less frequent with us than formerly; owing to the change in our mode of living. They are said to be very common among the aborigines of this country

~~Intussusception from the upper portion received into the lower~~

One intoxication may be received within another a second, a third and fourth time & so on. The whole may then be one intestine, ~~and the vessels~~ the vessels may run from one to another, and the whole become one complete mass of organized matter — as Sir Astley Cooper says

"It may occur in any part of the intestines except the rectum — though the colon is often received into the rectum."

The symptoms of the two kinds differ ~~extremely~~ owing to the different susceptibility of these two portions of the alimentary canal, and the diff. ages of the subjects of each.

Not treated in books, but Ed. Med. Surg. where the best account of it is given. Bard merely notices it as an accident that is found sometimes to have occurred in ileo passion

"Predisposing & exciting causes"

The cavity of the natural structure may not be larger than a goose quill, & such children will be very liable to an ~~attack~~ occurrence of intussus

This is not a primary disease. It occurs more in some families, & in fever & encephalitis & other temperament

It may occur from debility of constitution as that of the bowels caused by bowel complaints &c.

Local violence. One instance, where the child was apparently thrown into it by being carried over the shoulders

This is a disease with which I was at first very much perplexed especially as I derived little satisfaction from the books. Volvulus or Intussusception is the reception of one portion of intestine within another. It doubtless exists often in a slight degree, when there is a strong action of the bowels & an inverted peristaltic motion of the bowels disengage themselves. Sometimes there is a double involution, or one involution within another. In some cases likewise the cavity of that portion of the intestine is entirely obliterated by the lamination of its coats. I have always found, in post mortem examinations, that the upper portion of intestine was received into the lower & not vice versa - the invagination having been caused apparently by inverted peristaltic action.

This affection of the intestines occurs oftenest in children though adults are liable to it. It would seem also that some families of a leuco phlegmatic temperament & delicate constitution are particularly liable.

It may be caused by a natural stricture of a portion of the intestinal tube - when it will be incurable. It may arise from extreme irritability; local violence & injury may occasion it; & the irritation of worms may bring it on. Drastic cathartics may bring on volvulus & hence should be cautiously avoided where there is a liability to it. Bowel complaints, as colic cholera dysentery &c sometimes terminate in one or more volvuli of the small intestines. The disease is more frequent in the summer, when debility is greater & bowel complaints prevail

The sub-acute form of the disease is to be treated by astringent injections. Prescribe for the atony — constipation — & Loss &c. Mechanical means —

Symptoms — incessant irritation — one or two copious evacuations — but usually these have ceased entirely before the prolapsus arrives — constant efforts to vomit, rise, sing hiccup — constant efforts to pass st. — nothing passes but mucus streaked with blood. Generally mistaken for hydrocephalus.

In bowel complaints of delicate children look out for intussus. It is much more common in some seasons than in others. About 10 years ago they were quite common. I had many letters from our students, who met with the disease & disagreed with their phys. — & gained reputation. They frequently sent me such accounts.

Sometimes there will be a partial involution of the large intestine — owing to relaxation of mucous membrane — that descends like a funnel & may be felt by the finger.

In the large intestines there is not very much irritation — there is torpor of el. can. — not much vomiting — cessat upon the administration. There is no purging.

You may sometimes determine that of the large intestine by hearing the peristaltic action descend & stop at the stricture.

This is not common in adults. The symptoms are more mild.

It occurs in persons who have had long continued effection of uterus, occurring in females about cessation of catamenia and from long continued gleet in men. The mucous membrane will descend like a funnel — the injection will perhaps

Symptoms. These will be different according as the affection is of the small or of the large intestines.

When the small intestines have one or more volvuli, the symptoms are vomiting or a constant endeavour to vomit as often as once in ten or fifteen minutes — the matter thrown up being a greenish fluid or simply mucus. In severe cases the vomiting is attended with a discharge from the rectum at the same time. The stools are ~~[illegible]~~ fecal at first, & copious but afterwards they are small in quantity & consist principally of white mucus streaked with blood — the blood not being diffused throughout the mucus, as in Dysentery, but in streaks or specks. "no fecal stools generally" These symptoms are attended by others which indicate great inquietude & irritation such as throwing the hands & feet, rolling the head, &c. pallidness of Countenance. This set of symptoms resemble those of Hydrocephalus & hence volvulus is often ~~confounded~~ mistaken for this disease. The pulse is small and frequent. "c. Bent usually occurs in 24 or 36 hours"

A volvulus of the colon or rectum is not usually attended with much vomiting unless this is excited by cathartics. It is attended with the ordinary symptoms of constipation. There is no evacuation from the bowels unless at times a little blood and mucus. If the passage be not completely closed, an enema, thrown up will remain & not come away. If completely closed, it ~~will~~ either cannot be thrown up or it returns immediately. Blood often follows the introduction of the pipe. Indeed the inflamed part is often so low as to be reached by the pipe & admit of being felt by the finger. p. 89

come away immediately. Scybala of feces may come away. Pull large quantities of mucus may come away sometimes, ½ a pint. This is not apt to be fatal. Treat by astring. inject. Prescribe for the stomach with common rem. &c. - such are real means —

The more cath. you give the more the irritation is increased — therefore give none

Give mucilaginous injections, in irritation of the cecum & testines, sufficient to fill the intestines. It is said that the injection will not pass the valve. I answer not, whether by sympathy, or in whatever manner, I am satisfied of its utility #

Gave opium enough to allay irritation
I have treated # patients for 8 or 10 days without evacuation & cured the —

Not long since I had a case in which I supposed there was such a volvulus, for the attendants could not make the child receive injections, "though the bowels were swelled" The child was suffered to go 8 or 11 days without evacuation & eventually died of another disease with which this was connected

# For the incipient stages, filling the intestines with warm water I do recommend. Every bed to it for the main strang. hernia. I am satisfied it acts well in a local way. &c.

Formula recommended the injection of ether in cold water table sp. ether 2 oz. warm water will make it fly off — The injection is practised by the French & Germans. Other antispas may be used as asf. petroleum &c.

We may often hear a rumbling noise proceed as far as the stricture & then stop.

Treatment. The indications of cure are principally, to relieve the excessive vomiting both constitutional & local & to attempt the restoration of the involved intestine chiefly by mechanical means

When the small intestines are affected we must give opium and aromatics & depend mainly upon these as internal remedies, until the intestine restores itself. As an adjuvant the warm-bath will be valuable & fomentations or irritants, as mustard & horse radish leaves, may be applied to the abdomen. Soothing injections also may be copiously given. The quantity of opium which will be safe at a dose, may vary from half a drop to 30 Tone but the mildest cathartics are safe as blue pill and aromatic tincture of rhubarb

When volvulus is in the large intestine all our remedies must be given by injection. The warm bath &c may be used & we may also attempt the restoration mechanically, by means of copious injections repeatedly given & thrown up with force Two cases are related of young men cured by inserting into the rectum & keeping there for a considerable time a spermaceti candle with a quantity of opium at its extremity.

The first case which I had treated for constipation with repeated cathartics, which were thrown up &c. The attendants complained that they could not give the injections that I ordered. I was ignorant of the disease — tried warm bath & every remedy for colic constipation &c.

Upon examination, at first the colon was apparently entering at the sigmoid flexure — there the was a large tumour which we thought to be a malformation. It proved to be a repeated involution of the intestine; & flexure had taken place & the whole was adherent, & one mass.

Afterwards I was called too late, to a similar case — which upon examination showed similar appearance.

Afterwards called in consultation to a child said to have Hydrocephalus — all the children of this family had died in a strange way. I pronounced the disease not hydroc. but could not say what was the matter. No treatment was serviceable. Examin. showed intus. of small intest. Symptoms as above. vide p. 204

The children of this family were subject to ~~[illegible]~~ diarrhoea & were leucophlegmatic. I afterwards studied the family, and was very cautious about cathartics — nothing stronger than blue pill or tinct. rhub. The family raised 5 or 6 children afterwards.

Case of a student — unaccountable. Drs Munson & Dr Smith at a loss. — Catt. retained & yet not thrown off by vomiting. Sitting by him I observed a rumbling noise. Which he said, upon my enquiry, he felt & which stopped. I felt the stricture. Upon with candle, sharpened, opening end kept up about a dozen reversed afterward injections passed up.

Case of a gentle[illegible] on the wharf [illegible]

Cases. A man over whom a cart had passed without leaving any external injury, died with all the symptoms of volvulus of the small intestines. On dissection the duodenum was found cut entirely in two. One remarkable physiological fact occurred in this case: a cathartic, as given ~~& po~~ by the mouth & produced a regular evacuation from the ~~rectum~~ anus, although the intestine was completely severed.

An interesting case occurred to me in which the worm Ascaris trichocephalus was found to be the cause. The worm very in the fold of the intestine. Grace Linsey, a delicate schoolgirl on was taken with slight indisposition — for 3 or 4 days she rejected her food by vomiting — then came on constipation with vomiting, attended with great restlessness & throwing off the bed clothes, cold extremities, low & small pulse — the tongue not much furred, little or no thirst, no tumefaction of the abdomen no determination to the head. She was visited on Tuesday and died on Saturday. A blue pill was given & followed by 15 or 20 grs. of Calomel in divided doses — No effect was produced though they were not rejected. Opium and Stimulants were tried but were not retained. There is no pain but faintness & an uneasiness about the alvine & urinary passages. Both copious and small injections pass up well but produce no evacuation. On Wednesday injections produce stools which are ~~of~~ clay coloured. Black vomit came on two days before death. P.m. ex. — liver very pale — little bile in the gall bladder, no marks of inflammation — cavity containing the [illegible] very dry, & very inflamed — two volvuli were found in the which was diversified with difficulty, & one in the Jejunum

In other cases with similar symptoms, I have ~~had~~ suspected these may not be caused by worms, but have had no opportunity to examine

Vide p. 204

Rose Lindsay's case continued. After the examination we accidentally observed some of these worms, minute & coiled up among the mucus on the cloth. The worm most calculated to irritate the bowel, they say, other "If it could have been known that the worm was there, perhaps tobacco smoke might have succeeded"

# It is called leg ache in slight affection, alluded to by Dr Rush.

Affects the legs, calves of the legs, [illegible] 20 or [illegible] extends up to the abdomen. "It affects the muscles of the limbs, the intestines, especially their muscular coats"

This a disease [illegible] in its cure. Being a severe disease it calls for active remedies

The indications are to allay pain, equalize circulation & promote peristaltic action by opium — by diaphoretics by cathartics.

Cal. in full doses — 10 — would call 5 grs. a full dose — 20 — 10 — But if 5 grs. should be given every hour it would amount to a full dose. You may give 10 grs. 2 or 3 times repeated. If the bowels apply a rubefacient bath & fomentation or regarding, you or giving cathartics. Rub drafts to the feet. Follow the Cal. with senna, salts &c But do not be too anxious about the cathartic effect, immediately. It is better that it should lie [illegible] in the bowels

With the cal give opium — also guaiac — & guaiac with doses powder the latter to act on the skin — and the whole to produce a [illegible] effect on the al. can. and on the whole system

# Nervous Rheumatism

Infantile neuralgia

This is a disease which has never to my knowledge been described in the books, though it may have even been noticed. I first met with it some years ago, but it is now some years since I have ~~met w~~ seen of a case. It may occur again.

It occurs in the winter and spring months & occurs after exposure to cold especially after the feet have been in snow water.

Children are the only persons that I have known attacked #

This disease is in its symptoms allied to Neuralgia acuta. The affection called legache is probably allied.

The attack is sudden after exposure to cold with excruciating pains in the inferior extremities - sometimes rigidity of the whole muscular system - more or less disorder of the digestive passages (apparently the muscular coat of the intestine is affected) - ~~bowels frequ~~ abdomen frequently tense and full - stomach sometimes irritable. If the disease advances there is nausea, vomiting, tumefaction of abdomen (appearance of tetanus?) (coma?) &c and the patient dies in 4 or 5 days

The indications of treatment are to equalize excitement by acting upon the whole surface of the alimentary canal and skin at the same time. "I introduce" "or 20" Commence with a full dose of calomel 5 to 10 grs, & follow it by senna and manna, or castor oil and enemata

"I do not expect that cal. ʒi as above will operate at 8 years therefore follow it.

Immediately after administering the cal. I put the patient into the warm bath or the feet into the tepid bath wrapping them afterwards in flannel or boil cedar boughs in water, roll them in cloths and apply them to the body & feet. Irritants also may be applied to the extremities and to the abdomen

Sometimes it will be best to repeat the calo. in the course of 2 hours. The stools will be fetid and ~~After~~ dark but this must not be considered as an indication for further evacuations, as the appearance may be caused by the ~~cathar~~ calomel, and is a sign that secretion is beginning to take place. After producing free evacuations by your cathartic you must keep up a regular course of exciting the secretion by Cal. & guaicum with Dover's powders, especially if the pain continues. & keep up a diaphoretic action by Dover's powders calomel and camphor alternately increasing doses if necessary. Calomel and gum arabic, as a demulcent, & Calomel and decoction of cedar twigs, as a diaphoretic may be given

Give the calomel first in divided doses

If cold applications are made to the extremities, to discuss the inflammation, the disease is translated to the stomach and death is the consequence

If called in the first stage, I am always successful in effecting a speedy cure

The irritation of the system is so great that secretion ~~[illegible]~~ prevented, hence the production of secretion

I have been called to patients with cholera where little had been done, the abdomen was, [illegible] the patient was, to a certain state, dead — ~~I have~~ and that too where the disease was not often so violent for

After the bowels are thoroughly evacuated depend upon diaphoretics. Camphor guaiac. & do. giving so as not to offend the stomach beginning gradually

It is a violent and excessively painful disease — and it is a great satisfaction to the physn. to cure it

Dark stools — parent, satisfied

"The pain usually begins in the calf of the leg and extends to the contiguous parts. Sometimes, it is attended with tetanic spasms, vacuity of the abdominal muscles. The stomach becomes in these cases irritable, and nausea & vomiting prevail. In the progress of the disease the abdomen becomes full and tense, with constipation"

"It should be our leading object to make the muc. mem. of al. can. & the cutaneous system act in concert. After the operation of cathartics, if the pain is severe give diaphoretics with opium, as Dover's powders. Camphor & cal. in small doses as an alterative. If the stools are watery & fetid give opium ½ gr. guaiac. 1 or 2 grs. Camph. 1 gr. Ipecac. ½ gr. with cal. repeated till some effect is produced — not to salivate, but to this children are not so liable as adults"

Young physicians are often called upon to consultations, as their first case: the neighbors & friends (women) have a case in great numbers and their sympathies are excited. Hence an impression is made with respect to the physician's talents which will be of great service or detriment

Morbid condition of brain so that ordinary stimuli produce convulsive action

Convulsive fits may continue 5 m or from 1 to 2 h

Convulsions vide Costiveness 12:a

This is a very common disease of infants. The mortality from it is truly appalling nearly one seventh part of the whole number of deaths ~~under~~ of patients under the age of fourteen by the bills of mort. in Phila. in 20 years

Medical writers commonly make two kinds of convulsions, idiopathic and symptomatic, the former arising from some morbid condition of the brain and nerves and the latter from some other disease, or from irritation. Children are subject to both kinds & most of the diseases of children may be expected when they prove mortal, ~~and be apt~~ to terminate in convulsions

The causes of symptomatic convulsions are as various, as the agents capable of producing irritation - though the causes of convulsions in one child will not necessarily produce them in another. The susceptibility to them varies with the age of the child and the peculiarity and degree of disease of

Convulsions may arise from the sudden suppression of ~~sudden~~ evacuations to which the system has become habituated. Irritation from teething is a very common cause. Worms in the alimentary canal may excite convulsions. But perhaps the most frequent cause is the presence of undigestible substances in the primae viae, irritating the nerves of the stomach & through them those of the whole system. Over distention of the stomach, even with food of a healthy quality interrupts the progress of digestion & the food ~~by~~ undergoing into gastric fermentation ~~becomes~~

"Food in excessive quantity, or food may produce convulsions from the necessity of detention"
"Dyspepsia is a cause"

This is an important maxim in the first children of young mothers. Their anxiety of mind will often affect their milk

in the stomach, becomes noxious matter & excites convulsions. In the season of fruit, we may always suspect this as a cause in children old enough to eat it. Calomel has been known to be so irritating to the system as to bring on convulsions. Costiveness also is a cause of convulsions in children.

A change in the quality of the milk of the mother or nurse, ~~towards~~ produced by improper food or by strong affections of the mind, is in some instances the cause of convulsions in young children. Since this nervous the diet of nurses should be regulated, but their minds kept tranquil. It may be observed also that the countenance of the mother or nurse, as also those of the bystanders ~~have~~ more influence upon children than is commonly supposed. Even a child of 3 weeks old, will be strongly affected. In some families there is said to be an hereditary predisposition to convulsions among the children.

For the treatment we have two indications, 1st to remove the exciting cause where this is local & 2nd to relieve the irritation of the system.

1st We must enquire into the causes with with care. If ~~suppressed~~ evacuations are found to have suddenly ceased they must be restored. The gums should be lanced. Anthelmintics should be given if there are worms. If improper food is suspected, we must be particular in our enquiries, or we may be misled by a vague general answer. When the convulsions have been brought on by improper food, or by food in large quantities recently taken, the stomach should be evacuated by an emetic of 5 or 6 grs. (4 to 8) of Sulph. of Zinc or of ipecac.

How long should we wait after giving one cathartic before we try another? – the child being in convulsion all the while?

The equalization of temperature will do a great deal to remove convulsive action – Besides the soothing of the nervous

Some rely on one and some on another.

Oil of amber is not in my opinion better than many others

The ~~stone~~ oil of amber is apparently the gum of copal brought from the E.

It is recommended to dissolve this oil in

it is slow of solution. It dissolves readily in ether

& the offending substances have probably passed the stomach & the irritation is in the bowels. These must be evacuated as speedily as possible giving an injection to begin with. Sometimes it will perhaps be best to give a dose of Calomel large enough to operate both as an emetic & cathartic.

Frequent large & repeated doses of cathartics will be needed, in order to overcome the torpor produced by an excessive quantity of food. The food also diminishes the cathartic operation - as is the case with the French dinner pill. We may give calomel, 5 to 10 grs. or scammony 3 to 4 gr. jalap 2 to 3 gr. senna & manna, castor oil, neutral salts &c. If dry cathartics fail to produce the desired effect the liquid should be tried. Sometimes will be acted on by one kind when they will not by the other. "If one fails after 3 doses try another & assist with injections" begin with cal. & jalap - with the others

2. If the convulsions continue after the removal of the cause, we must "or even at the commencement" use antispasmodics. Of these the warm bath must be considered the most powerful remedy, in convulsions of children always & for efficacious. Its influence is immediate and extensive. Antispasmodics, as pearl ashes or aromatic herbs, may be put into the water of the bath

Of antispasmodics articles a great variety are used. Oil of amber Dr Rush called his sheet anchor in spasmodic diseases. It is useful internally, and applied as an external irritant along the spine. The artificial musk or preparation of amber, is in my opinion a better article than amber itself, for all cases where amber is

"The Seneca oil is more limpid & pure & approaches nearer to naphtha"

Soot is a com sorrent of

Soot is efficient as a nervine, tonic & deobstruent

It is sometimes very efficacious in Jaundice & dyspepsia. It was very popular in Philadelphia, with ashes – for stomach complaints

"The British oil is manufactured in this country from Barbados tar & epsom [illegible] – "

The nostrils may be rubbed & it may be given internally – "also rubbed on the skin"

Though so offensive to the [illegible] yet children [illegible] the tincture readily

All the alkalies, potash, ammonia & lime & alkaline earths are anti spasmodic. They are not nervine properly. There yet seems to be abundant testimony to their antispasmodic properties. They are to a certain degree tonics. [illegible] have a specific action on the nerves [illegible] have maintained that they operate by generating excitability – a view supported by [illegible] in Rutherford's Journal in [illegible] & [illegible]

indicated. The mineral oils, from whatever source obtained, such as petroleum; Seneca oil, British oil are little inferior to the oil of amber. Spoken of the Seneca oil "5 to 30 drops". The empyreumatic oils are useful antispasmodics. Soot is often given by nurses, in decoction.

Ammonia in any form is a good antispasmodic. A solution of ammonia in spirits often contains an empyreumatic oil. Of this solution we may give to a child from 2 to 6 drops, in an ounce of water. Either the spirit, the carbonate or the aqua ammoniae will be useful in alleviating spasm in children — ~~They~~ either applied to the nostrils, rubbed upon the skin or given internally. Dippel's animal oil, a very fetid substance distilled from bones, in a state of putrefaction, owes its antispasmodic virtue to the presence of ammonia. It is too disgusting.

Castor and valerian are good articles of this class, but in case of children, they are too bulky & a sufficient quantity cannot be introduced into the stomach. A more powerful article than these is the asafoetida gum. 10 or 20 "40" drops of the tincture. This is a very valuable remedy to give by injection using for this purpose either the tincture or decoction. "3"

All the alkalies are antispasmodic & are proper for children. The most powerful is the pearlash given by [illegible] ℥j to ℥ij in lbs of water. I have [illegible] more [illegible] and permanent effects, in cases of spasm produced by injections of this kind, than by any other remedy. It has been successful, in cases both of

In cases which have resisted in coma 2 or 3 days where a variety of narcotics had been given. I have seen surprising effects produced by the application.

These applications, sometimes fail & we cannot tell to what sort of cases they are. Yet we must have a variety of resources if we would be able practitioners.

Opium is powerful, but though it frequently relieves, yet it sometimes aggravates the ~~agita~~ pain. I have given it with great success in paroxysm of convulsions anticipating the paroxysms - yet in these it will sometimes fail

infants and of adults. Sometimes however this remedy fails & I am not able to point out in what particular instance it is indicated "We are compelled sometimes to practice empirically" All the narcotics are antispasmodic. Opium is a powerful antispasmodic and may be given to patients of any age when the condition of the system does not contraindicate it - vid. Lect. on M.M. ~~All the narcotics are antispasmodic~~ I have given opium when the convulsions were ~~very~~ violent & ~~followed~~ returned at stated periods, ~~after~~ with fever preceding. When the convulsions appear at regular intervals, as once in an hour, or day, opium in repeated doses may be considered a specific.

Counterirritation may be a valuable adjuvant in the treatment of convulsions. Oil of origanum & similar article, may be rubbed along the spine, & drafts may be applied to the feet and wrists & mustard horse radish leave, &c. to the abdomen.

When convulsions are frequently repeated in children and become in any degree periodical, a cathartic of calomel given once or twice a week, rarely fails to prevent their recurrence. If this fails I give stramonium. or other narcotics

If convulsions arise from organic affections we can expect to effect ~~no~~ more than to palliate ~~the symptoms not~~ instead of curing the disease. "Counterirritation by mustard, horseradish &c. may be useful"

An injection can do no harm — can always be administered — and if [illegible]

Irritants may be applied more cautiously, e.g. mustard, horseradish, garlic. N.B. we do not need powerful vesicants for the tender skin of infants. Eg. Garlic solution, vesicates. Ammonia to nostrils & mouth.

Be sure that you have water enough to immerse the child completely, for the nurses are apt to think that it is sufficient to half immerse the child & then sprinkle or scatter water over, producing merely an excited [illegible]

Friction may be applied while in the bath & after coming out with soft dry flannel.

If the irritants have been applied before the bath take them off ~~while~~ when you are about to immerse in the bath & put them on again if necessary after coming out.

If the child seems to be in a state of apoplexy, the emetic may not be effective; then irritate the fauces. The child being laid on its abdomen supported by the hand of the nurse

When you are called to a child in convulsions, without previous sickness, direct an injection to be immediately administered and the warm bath to be prepared. If the injection does not relieve, put the child into the warm bath previously adding pearlash in proportion of ℥ss to a gallon of water. Let the child remain from 15 to 30 minutes - taking it out when it begins to grow exhausted. When taken out of the bath let it be wrapped in flannel & put into a warm bed. Then apply irritants as mustard, horseradish garlic, or aqua ammonia to the abdomen feet & wrists. Apply aqua ammonia to the nostrils and temples. As soon as the child can swallow give a dose of calomel. If the countenance is pale or livid, the cause may be suspected to be some offending matter in the stomach, & an emetic (ipecac. or sulph. zinc) should be given. We may often succeed in exciting vomiting by irritating the throat with the finger or a feather, & this method should be tried when the patient cannot swallow & is known to have taken improper food or when it is desirable to hasten the operation of an emetic. The child will vomit with much more ease, if it is held by the nurse with its belly upon the nurse's hand, which thus supports the abdominal muscles.

If the child is much agitated at the sight of the water in which it is to be immersed, let the tub be covered with a blanket & the patient gradually lowered into the water there will then be no difficulty.

Epileptic fits – are very frequent among children. Epilepsy is defined by Good "A spasmodic agitation & distortion, chiefly of the muscles of the face; without sensation or consciousness; recurring at period, more or less regular". One side is generally more affected than the opposite. The limbs may be fixed and rigid, with twitching of particular parts. The pupils may be contracted or dilated & the ~~disease~~ attack may be followed by coma. The attack may be abrupt and without warning, or may be preceded by hilarity, or a giddiness or other unpleasant sensation. Sometimes there is what is called the Aura epileptica, a sort of formication, creeping up the body – for which the ligature may be applied.

The fits may be kept up by the constant presence of the cause, such as malformation of the brain &c. or, ~~may~~ by habit & while in the former case the disease will be incurable, in the latter the ~~cure~~ habit will be very difficult to break up.

The causes of epilepsy, may be, malformation of the brain, tumours of the brain, derangement of the system produced before birth by Syphilis, & rickets, or the same causes, as those which produce the rickets: & in children often even chain after birth. ~~Frequently~~ the disease may also arise from more rarely excessive irritability of the system, even without any exciting cause of irritation such as indigestible substance in the alimentary canal or suppressed evacuations.

Among children however epileptic fits are most commonly excited by teething, suppressed evacuations & the irritation of a morbid condition of the bowels, or of

In scrophulous children remedies for scrofula are given. So for rickets. I have often found advantage from blisters behind

I have found the other modes of treat successful for children within the years - especially calomel

In some cases the most powerful cathartics are required

If there is acidity of the passages it seems that cal. seems to agree much, common chalk any quantity from 5 to 10 grs. in infancy whether the action is chem. or certainly the effect is good

The system being very irritable, or delicate or rather a little more than ordinary, brings on convulsive

Hence in proper articles improper workings of the system, i.e. careful management of nursing

indigestible substance, in them.

The treatment of epilepsy must vary with the causes which produce it - but does not differ materially in the case of children from that of convulsion fit.

In Epilepsy from rickets I have used the cold bath with advantage. In children our attention in the treatment of epilepsy must more especially be directed to the alimentary canal. Cathartics are far more valuable with them than for adults. I have almost always succeeded by means of ~~a~~ a course of mild cathartic, & ~~to~~ joined with one of tonics, such as the tonic solution & the different preparations of Iron.

When called to an attack brought on by offending matter in the stomach and bowels, we should ~~goo~~ commence the treatment with a strong cathartic, in order to thoroughly clear the ~~stomach~~ alimentary canal. Calomel is the best article but if the bowels are loaded with mucus so that calomel fails to operate we may conjoin 1 or 2 gr. of gamboge 5 of scammony & 5 of jalap & this though powerful, will yet operate kindly. ~~In~~ In the subsequent treatment calomel should be given 3 or 4 times a week; though if there is a deficiency of mucus in the bowels - an abrasion as it were - the blue pill will be preferable - or chalk may be conjoined.

Among infants most cases are curable by careful management, both of the physician & nurse. The Diet should be regulated with great care. Generally however there is a morbid appetite & a sub-instance

There is often a difficulty for diver ways in [illegible] herself up to [illegible] so

In Children more than a year old I have given a rar[illegible] [illegible] so far as to dilate the pupils — keeping the child under the operation of it. I have not prescribed it to children under 2 yrs or 18 m. I recollect one case in which the convulsion, began to subside as soon as the pupils began to dilate.

I would not prescribe it in [illegible] but to a [illegible] epileptic, [illegible] cases, [illegible] all the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

I would give the bland intestine cathartics, from the excessive irritability of the al. can. aggravate all the symptoms. Lead will produce a loss, iron or subpharet; contrary! [illegible] Narcotics also will meet this condition. Opium will occasionally, but not generally. Why it is, we know not; but the fact is that Phys. do not depend on sp. in Ep. seems to cause a determination to the head.

with regard to food. This subderangement of the mind manifests itself also in other ways by oddity of [illegible] & actions. A strange propensity for climbing, for instance is met with, & epileptic children well often be so active & so ardent as to be very difficult to manage

"For more particular treatment see my lectures on M. Medica articles Stramonium & Nit. Silver

Ol. Turpentine from 10 gtts to ʒj daily

Stramonium, Camphor, Gum Atropa Belladonna

& most of the more powerful narcotics — Arsenic

Zinc is one of the best of the metallic tonics

Actual cautery, moxa &c have been highly extolled

"Epilepsy caused by rickets or by the same cause, as those which produce rickets I have used the cold bath with advantage"

"Mercurials followed by mild cathartics

Leontodon. &c."

The child will be still breathing, but will
so nearly think it dead. If you look at it care-
fully you will perceive a languid breathing & by bringing
the eyes you will ~~be~~ perceive a little quivering motion of
the balls — pulse not much disturbed

The ~~patient~~ child continues, to be [illegible] to
[illegible] prolonged sleep out with a scream — like
an adult for — night mare

Not dangerous

In a few instances — Somerset

Case adult
patient — seize a chair, stand fixed, eyes fixed
Come out with a stare, irritable & set deranged work
for a few days — Afterwards sometimes "asleep
in a" "sleep walk"

Case a girl last year — gathering in
convulsions, even 50 times — then cataleptic then exhausted
is case changed from chorea to catalepsy, Repeated
bleedings did not change the emaciation &c.

Catalepsy

is affection ~~is called~~ when it affects children, is called in popular language Still Convulsions. It is a very rare disease among adults, but among children I have met with several cases of it

In catalepsy the muscles are universally or partially affected with a tonic spasm. The patient remains fixed in the position in which it happened to be when seized appears asleep, is insensible and scarcely breathes. The eyes are commonly fixed, but sometimes have a little motion. The paroxysm may terminate with common convulsions. The length of the paroxysms I have known vary from a few minutes to three hours, & in some cases they are frequently repeated

The disease arises, from the same causes in general, ~~as the Epilepsy~~ & requires the same treatment as Epilepsy & convulsions. Cataleptic convulsions sometimes follow other convulsions & in some instances have been brought on by drastic cathartics

In adults, catalepsy is often followed by irritability & a degree of mental derangement.

"Catalepsy arises from the same causes, and requires the same treatment as epilepsy - chiefly by cath & antispasm. Sometime, children are affected with Catalepsy without it being observed. When I commenced practice I thought the notion of still convulsion a mere

Dancing f before the image of St. Vitus
Dance not 300 4 well persons

Comes on gradually Parents complain that their children are getting into bad habits — Awkward motions

~~Impossibly~~ The dis. is not benefit. by spec-
ators Recollect a Gentlem. 40 or 50 yrs to ha-
ve had chorea when a child recollects perfectly
the indignation, horror & disgust when so low as to be
unable to speak or serving

Hand carried not left out
Sometimes the motions finally become regular
"The Dancing master" fast ~~falling quite~~ blind horse — then
hands then body — then stops like a statue — then begins
to fast — like a falling ill

# Chorea Sancti Viti

This is a disease not to be mistaken in its ordinary appearance; the voluntary muscles are but partially subject to the will and their motion is convulsive. It occurs oftenest in females of relaxed habits & about the age of puberty - especially if they have grown rapidly or been much confined to the needle or to study.

In children this disease is often caused by irritation in the primæ viæ. Chorea also arises, in some cases from a peculiar irritability of the system in which ordinary stimuli produce convulsive action. This irritability may be accompanied with ~~increased~~ relaxation, or with increased action together with a determination to the head. Indeed it is said sometimes to be connected with inflammation of the brain & hydrocephalus. With ~~those~~ those who are predisposed to this disease, ~~affection~~ particularly if they are females, about the age of puberty affections of the mind may ~~[illegible]~~ bring it on. Epilepsy sometimes runs into Chorea, or alternates with it. Finally, the disease may come on in a very gradual manner, so as not to be suspected, causing a strangeness in the gestures, walk &c. which at first is attributed by the friends to the formation of bad habits.

This disease is rarely fatal and is not difficult to cure, in patients under the age of puberty - after that period it is ~~rarely~~ seldom cured. When the disease is of long continuance a great variety of remedies are gen-

"When I give cathartics in chorea it is not for the evacuation but to produce a [illegible] action. All cath. will not act favorably. Hamilton's views in prescribing cath. are not generally correct."

There is sometimes irritation of al. can. from accumulation of feces about the coecum. Hence Hamilton's use of purgatives. Purgatives will cure but generally by impression on system.

This arises tense from enter. in impl. of brain. I have read in periodicals. Have not so.

I have seen all kinds of treatment. Tonics, cath. narcot. electric. galvan. Cold bath &c &c.

Perhaps no disease has been prescribed for more empirically. We find one and another article fail and are obliged to try go the whole round of tonics narcotics &c.

In one case of chorea I tried the Arnica until the head became affected. The patient began with a decoction of the flower & was raised to ℥ss without any abatement of the effects. Prof. [illegible]

Nux vomica has been used with success in many cases - but there are other remedies which act more powerfully & more certainly. I have not used it. deterred by Barlow who found it injurious for some convulsive cases.

"Stramonium succeeded in a case following epilepsy."

rally tried and the one last given is apt to be considered as having effected the cure; but I am inclined to think that, in many of these cases, the disease, instead of being cut short by the treatment, had run its course and then ceased of itself.

The most common indications are for narcotics and tonics – with antispasmodics as palliatives – ~~and~~ & permanent counterirritation along the spine, in some cases. In children however cathartics are commonly indicated; though in general the plan of treating chorea by cathartics has not succeeded very well in my practice. Dr Hamilton however ever depended upon cathartics and had better success, though it may be remembered that those who rely on that treatment use also the metallic tonics.

When there are symptoms of worms, of hydrocephalus, or of inflammation of the brain, ~~we must~~ or when the disease follows Epilepsy we must treat as for those diseases; & if the chorea is the result exclusively of the peculiar irritability above alluded to, narcotics must be our chief dependance.

The principal articles which I have employed in my practice are conium, conium & iron sulphate of zinc, sulphate of iron & other metallic tonics. Various narcotics ~~may be~~ are used, as the Nux vomica in doses of 1 or 2 grs of the seed in pill, or 15 or 20 drops of the alcoholic tincture; and antispasmodics as valerian musk &c may be used as palliative.

Cullen's favorite tonic was the ammoniuret of copper, 1 to 4 gr. "I give it [illegible] – with a vomiting – in pill 2-3 times in a day" Other tonics are mineral acids, nitrate of silver, bark & the Arnica montana, which is a narcotic & tonic. & was successfully used by Drummond in Chorea" P.

"Sulph. zinc 1 gr. may be given 3 or 4 times a day
Nit. Ad. 1/6 to 1/4 gr. succeeds best in relaxation of the blood vessels."

"Evacuate the first passages and restore the health. Secretion & irritability of the system by tonics & antispasmodics
"I have rarely effected a cure by cathartics – though I generally begin with them. The cure with antisp. & tonics is slow 2 3 mo
– with narcotics more speedy but uncertain"

A great deal may depend upon the careful management of the patient – keeping him quiet, & amusing him – especially – avoiding the irritation of the prepuce and the impertinent curiosity of strangers

The young man in a debilitated

"Camphor has sometimes been given in mania to such an extent as to produce epilepsy & sub-apoplexy & thus sometimes cures the mania"

Prob. I.

double the quantity, when the head began to be affected — still there was no considerable relief — the patient was finally cured by taking the bark in substance ℥j a day.

One ~~the~~ case which came on in the gradual manner above described, & was brought to a high degree by a dysentery — proceeded so far as to present the peculiar symptoms of hydrophobia such as horror of water &c. involuntary, perfectly like that — rolling of the mouth &c. — died in con a convulsive paroxysm — tries opi. no effect — excitability exhausted by disease,

This disease may affect the mind, causing it to run upon particular subjects — especially upon that of numbers & calculation. I once travelled a short time with a book pedlar who had the odd gestures of chorea & had also this facility in calculation, being in this respect fully equal to the famous Zerah Colburn. Zerah Colburn, though ~~sent~~ furnished in Europe with the best advantages for education, never improved — and this result I ventured to predict, when I first heard, that he was to be educated. I have seen several such cases. They have a peculiar articulation & expression of countenance; and are deficient in memory, and judgment. Vide p. 2.6 for Zerah Colburn

Case — girl at school good talents — studied hard — stud. out of school, encephalitis — Cal. nares cath. lower extremities but

Calom. ½ gr. once — 4 h. — abou 24 was dreadfully sick — nausea, prostration — vom. — prog. disease broken up. It may be diff. to class this

A year after — from clear causes brought on a second attack. It

Connected with acidity - gives great pain - not dangerous,

"This is a troublesome and not unfrequent complaint, arising often from improper food and that state of the stomach which causes acidity. In a torpid state of the stomach when the healthy action ceases or is feeble, chemical action commences, and the actions of putrefactive fermentations, prevails according to the contents of the stomach."

"If one remedy fails try another, for there are no two exactly alike; the judicious physician will discover what they are indicated."

Among the astringents should be mentioned the Rose willow. It is one of the pleasantest astringents & is a popular remedy in canker. It seems to combine a mucilage. Almost any of our wild willows may be used.

Nitrate of silver may be used. It is often however difficult to touch the ulcers and we may then use other astringents.

Rhus glabra and R. typhina are good astringents. (vide Harp. C. of M. sub. fris.)

Lobelia poison of R. venenata. I have more than once known cancer and in more than one instance by using the root as tea. I recollect a man supposed to die on account of an eruption on his leg. I told he was poisoned. He replied that there could be no cause for it but a pair of tight pantaloons lately dyed black. Upon investigation I found that the poison species of sumach had been used by the dyer by mistake for the common one. Young persons are

Cold bathing is sometimes advantageous — tepid is seldom proper. Electricity has been used. I have seen little benefit from it. Setons, issues, tartar emetic ointment along the spine & other modes of counterirritation, are employed, & may be advantageous, but where the irritability is great, they do injury. If the disease is not translatable it is made worse by counterirritation.

In the treatment of patients affected with this disease, we should bear in mind, that they are the subjects of great nervous sensitiveness & irritability. The presence of strangers is injurious, & the remarks of bystanders upon the patient, may cause an amount of mental irritation little suspected.

I have succeeded in curing chorea by Elaterium — though this is an article not mentioned by Writers as applicable to this disease. A young man debilitated by confinement as a clerk in N. York, was thrown into convulsions and derangement of mind, by a sight of distress while on board the Packet for this place. Elaterium was given to prostrate the system & break up the habit. It was successful & this led to its employment in Chorea. I have completely broken up the latter disease by an eighth of a grain of Elaterium & this is the only case in which I have broken up. (see end of this article)

Case — a fair ale, delicate — had not menstruated, 14 yrs of age, — had been treated with cathartics, antispasmodics and narcotics, which palliated the symptoms. The patient then, took Arnica for 10 or 12 days, beginning with moderate doses (ʒjj to a pint of boiling water being given in 24 hours) & increasing to

I have found a remedy which however was Dr R. [illegible] remedy [illegible] in general about the cessation of the [illegible]

Friction, antispas. – electricity &c. had [illegible] palliated.

In some cases these seem to indicate time, either the other remedies had any effect or not – recovered very rapidly upon bark

[illegible] cases, connected with pneumonic affection or with organic aff. of the heart in some of these cases [illegible] 1 to 3 gr. rarely more than 2 gr. nauseating article [illegible] of Doppler deposited in such cases [illegible] especially

In the [illegible] cases advanced some time [illegible] especially of swallowing – dark tongue

# Two of them the book pedlar and Minot. There [illegible] Both these had this facility in calculating [illegible]

## At this time there was not sensibility enough left in the Eccl. to st. Ech. Ad. not be cut. more [illegible]

# Ulceration of the mouth in children

This is sometime, a troublesome complaint and one that does not readily yield to remedies. It is ~~[illegible]~~ commonly called canker. The complaint consist of one ore more ulcers, which commence with an inflamed point or with a white slough situated commonly near the frenum but sometime, extending over the whole inside of the mouth. The edges of the ulcers are inflamed & elevated & their surfaces excavated, as if they had been eaten out with caustic. The child drools much only? and nursing is evidently very painful to it. A febricula attends the first stage. The bowels are slow and digestion not vigorous; indeed the complaint often arises from improper food and is connected with that state of the stomach which causes acidity

Treatment. First excite action of the bowels by mild aperients, if there is acidity blue pill, if there is torpor or Calomel grij & chalk gr. vj. After this, give tonics & astringents: as Moseley's tonic solution 3 to 12 ℥ 2 to 10 gtts 4 to 6 bark compound tinct. vitriol 4 to 5 gtts ~~[illegible]~~ water ℥ or water & the vegetable astringents, as geranium, statice, spiræa, cornus &c. a little laudanum may be added

For topical application we may use the vegetable astringents just mentioned, catechu, kino &c. or the following which has been considered as very efficacious ℞ Sulph. Cupri grs x, Cort. Peruv. ʒjj acac. gum ʒj mellis et aquæ aa ʒjj make a soft paste - to be applied to the ulcers with a pencil. A weak wash of corrosive sublimate may be used Sometimes a mild caustic is serviceable, as nitrate of silver. A wash of opium or of opium & corr. sub. is sometimes the best Viola pedata makes a valuable wash. Asclepias tuberosa is escharotic.

affected by this poison than old. When young I have often been poisoned myself by going ~~much~~ near the plant merely. Now I can brush past it with impunity provided I it does not touch my hands or face. Some persons are not affected at all. The uncertainty of its operation is the only reason why it ~~has been~~ is not used in medicine. Corrosive sublimate is a good application for the affection of the skin. Yet the disease is a specific one and must generally run through its regular course. A similar disease is produced by the oil of the shell of the cashew nut.

Ulceration of the mouth continued "The disease is sometimes attended with severe pain, as severe as in tooth ache in which case opium is serviceable. Case of an adult and veg. astring. Copper zinc, opium, nit. silv. & at last corrosive sublimate. This last would not be safe in the case of children. Intense pain was produced. Pain was relieved by holding L.L. in the mouth there was a copious salivation but it soon ceased and the disease was entirely removed. The surface of the ulcer was destroyed by the sub. & the dis. being local, this effected a cure. ✱ have turned my attention particularly to the question whether can produce it. I have known it to follow dysentery in a way in the solution that cal. brought on the cracks of the blood and produced a tendency to gangrene. But in the venereal wards of hospitals you will ~~suppose~~ patients with slaughs all over the mouth and yet no gangrene

# Gangrene of the mouth

This is not a primary disease but a termination of other diseases making its appearance soon after their abatement I have known it follow dysentery and other affections of the bowels, but not any disease in which the blood vessels have exhibited an inflammatory action. It seems to follow diseases of the nerves rather than of the vascular system

Children are generally the subjects of it.

This disease is sometimes accompanied with much pain & at others with none. One of the first symptoms is a constant inclination in the child to pick some part of the mouth with the fingers, where the gangrene first commences either the teeth gums lips or cheek That part becomes spongy & has a fungous appearance, in the course of a few days discharges a sanious matter, has a livid appearance & finally becomes black and dry The adjoining parts of the face become tumefied and indurated and the disease continues until a considerable part of the face becomes completely sphacelated. when the patient dies

This disease has been attributed to the use of calomel, but it is entirely unlike that produced by this article, and occurs also in cases where no calomel has been given. In those cases where calomel has been freely given the disease is not so apt to occur

I have known a similar affection occur in the leg of a child, preceded by rheumatism. Commencing with a [illegible] and orange coloured spot which afterwards became hard & black, the gangrene

circu[illegible] paroxysm [illegible] though the blood had settled
pulse small not much disturbance of the circ. syst. except that [illegible]
th & Porpe in it & myself could not get down much medici[illegible]
and were obliged to conduct much with external applications
[illegible] injections and a great variety of external applications
blisters

"When the disease appears with time of action I think leeches might be of service. This was called by Dr Smith congestive inflammation. In other cases of gangrene, leeches would not be of service

It is not easy to class the operation of charcoal. It is called a tonic, but it does not much resemble peruvian bark and we do not gain much by classing it with it. It seems to act by purifying and excitability

Charcoal should be made of soft wood or of lamp black burned over again in a crucible, as is sometimes done by the apothecaries

extended up the leg, and the child died. No application seemed to have any effect. The child was irritable &c

The disease under consideration is nearly allied to that called swelled tongue, but the latter oftener attacks quadrupeds

The treatment should be stimulant & antiseptic. Acids, as capsicum may be used & the arum triphyllum accidentally given has been known to cure. In one case which I shall relate charcoal appears to have effected the cure.

Case 1st. The first patient that I saw affected with gangrene of the mouth was an adult female who had the Typhus Fever. The gangrene commenced on the inside of the cheek & when I first saw the patient a portion of the cheek as large as a dollar had sloughed out. Great part of the food taken into the mouth passed out at the hole in the cheek. The patient continued in this state for eight or ten days & then died. The attending physician informed me that she had received the ordinary treatment for typhus fever.

Case 2no. The next patient affected in a similar manner was a girl of seven years of age. Previous to the gangrenous affection she had had a most excruciating disease, which affected the knees legs and bowels. I have called it nervous rheumatism & shall notice it in another place. For this she had taken large doses of purgatives—

calomel & opium, with [illegible] sedatives & tonics. In three or four days the pain ceased and the fever almost entirely disappeared. The gums presented no symptoms of salivation & there was no increase of saliva.

In five or six days after the fever subsided the patient complained of severe [illegible] in the right temple & extending down to the shoulder. This was removed by opium. Soon after she began to work at the molar teeth of the upper jaw, on the right side, at the same time she had a cough which was accompanied with an expectoration of white viscid mucus, and the breath became very offensive, resembling the effluvia of an anatomical room where subjects have been kept a long time. The appetite was tolerable, however, the patient took animal food, with relish, and the bowels were easily moved with a little rhubarb.

After the patient had removed two of the molar teeth with her fingers, she still continued to pick at the gums. The cheek of the side affected became, hard, swollen & red. In forty eight hours a black spot appeared in the centre of the swelling. This spot the patient immediately began to rub with her finger & soon made a hole through her cheek. The gangrene continued to extend, for a week & at the end of that period had proceeded as far back as the angle of the jaw & affected the throat; the patient then died, having taken food and medicine well until within forty eight hours of her death.

Peruvian and oak bark, opium & camphor were freely given - the affected side of the mouth ~~was~~ between the teeth & the cheek was filled with superfine bark, & poultices of bark were applied to the face. in the last stage especially perhaps, the injury

Case 3rd. A female child, about 5 years of age, was attacked, in the ~~summer~~ winter of 1813, with "constipation with fever" the complaint being principally confined to the bowels. The attending physician gave a dose of calomel and worked it off with senna and manna. A considerable quantity of matter was discharged from the bowels, but from its appearance further evacuations were deemed necessary, and several doses of castor oil were given. On the fourth day I was ~~call~~ invited to see the patient. I found her with considerable fever of the typhoid grade, attended with pain in the bowels and head. There was also some swelling of one cheek & the child complained of one or two of the double teeth of the upper jaw on that side. These she frequently attempted to pull out with her fingers & finally succeeded in extracting ~~two~~ then one of them. The cheek then became swollen, inflamed, and hard to the touch & in a short time an orange coloured spot, appeared, upon the outside near the centre, which soon became livid, and the gangrene spreading rapidly, the child died, in eight days from my first visit. She became delirious, previously to the cheek becoming livid & afterwards, was comatose. in this case the disease seemed to affect the brain yet does in some cases

Bark, opium and camphor were freely given & anti-

-septic poultices applied to the face [illegible] mending [illegible]

Prof. Smith ~~visited~~ saw this patient soon after my first visit & agreed with me in the opinion that the case would terminate fatally. He informed me that he had seen but one case of the kind before & that ~~case~~ he had attributed that case to the injudicious use of calomel. After seeing this patient however, he considered his former opinion as incorrect, since in this case there were no marks of the effects of calomel & there was no probability that the single dose of calomel, given in the commencement of the ~~dis~~ illness, could have produced such an effect; especially when ~~there ha~~ repeated doses of other cathartics, ~~which oper~~ had subsequently been given & had operated freely.

4th Case. The next case which I met with was that of a female 12 or 13 years of age, who had the dysentery in the summer of 1815, accompanied with much typhoid fever & rather a larger discharge of blood by stool than is common in dysentery.

The child had been sick for some days before a physician was called. I did not succeed in my attempts to determine the diseased action from the bowels to the surface by diaphoretics & the warm bath, & the disease ran its course and nearly exhausted the patient. When it began to decline, the stools to present a fecal appearance, & the appetite to return, the friends were

There had been some ophthal. and fever, on a careful watch —

much encouraged. I, however, began to expect a fatal result, for I observed, between the anterior incisors of the lower jaw, merely a slight discoloration, extended to the two teeth, a fungous enlargement of the gums, the apex of which had a purplish appearance, though not as apparent in substance as in the other. I apprehended gangrene in the case (perhaps ~~also~~ from the countenance) and on the first symptoms of it, informed the parents, who however, could see nothing alarming in the small swelling between two of the front teeth. I began early with oak & peruvian bark, and at the same time gave freely of brandy and porter. As this course had no effect I applied bark and diluted sulphuric acid to the part affected & also covered with the lunar caustic. Still the treatment had no good effect, the gangrene extended to the under lip and chin became black and the child died.

Case 5th. A child about 3 yrs of age, subject to the aforesaid, had a dysentery, in the summer of 1815, as was there was another member of the family sick, ~~with~~ of uncommon & interesting nature, viz. the case of chorea, which was much by no means neglected. Her fever was typhoid & the stools sometimes bloody and sometimes of a green mucus. After a course of 15 days an amendment in the symptoms ~~occurred~~ took place - the stools became less bloody, the green stools more rare & though the patient was extremely weak, and not reduced so low as the previous one, the appetite returned. After convalescing gradually for six or eight days, there came on a sanious discharge from the nose, small in quantity but very fetid, which reminded me of gangrene

4th In this case I examined the gums to see if there was any appearance of calculus and found the gums to

Two teeth and a piece of the alveolar process came out

The disease did not spread so rapidly as in other cases

In addition to bark, tonic solutions &c.

I gave charcoal

of the mouth. At this period the patient inclined to keep her fingers in her mouth. The gums were very clean and bright, & adhered firmly to the teeth, except on the left side of the upper jaw, where the gums of the bicuspides appeared discoloured and discharged a sanious matter. I declared to the parents that in my opinion the case would terminate fatally. The child complained of pain in the face and teeth. The cheek opposite the teeth became swelled and hard, and of a orange color. I declared to the friends that mortification had taken place & pointed to a black spot on the cheek, which I supposed to be gangrene. I was mistaken for the next day it was found that the black spot was produced by a piece of burnt appleskin, which was washed off. This encouraged the friends; yet within 24 hours sphacelus took place in the very spot where I had supposed that I had seen it. The gangrene ceased to spread after the spot became as large as the end of the little finger. A circular piece slonghed out and left a hole in the cheek, of about a quarter of an inch diameter. The disease abated, the affected teeth and a piece of the alveolar process came away - the lips of the wound produced by the sphacelus healed up & the child recovered.

I recommended the same treatment in this case as in the preceding, but having no confidence in it, & abandoned it and gave charcoal to the amount of perhaps a pound or a pound & a half a day. I had puddings made of half charcoal & half flour, sweetened with molasses & sugar & fed to the child - for the appetite was good. Tonic solution

Prev. of the disease commonly called

# At the time the disease called the ~~tongue~~ Caller tongue was very prevalent - affecting cattle principally with swelling of the tongue & salivation - but to some extent human beings with swelling of tongue cheeks &c. It was found the acid, as given were the best remedies,

, below 170 tongue then from ~~four~~ considerable

and Comp^d tinct. vitr. were also given & I commenced the treatment with white oak & peruvian barks & yeast poultice. I attribute the cure, however, to charcoal.

Case 6th This was an idiopathic affection. Martha Denison, a delicate constitution, was attacked about 12 yrs of age in 1819 with symptoms of gangrene of the mouth. There was severe pain in the teeth and jaws oppression at the stomach and symptoms of fever. "I discovered the purplish spot in the cheek & the gums soon put on a spongy appearance". In this case I commenced the treatment with an emetic, which operated favorably & gave relief. I then gave stimulants to rouse the excitability of the system bark, brandy & opium & kept in the mouth between the gum and cheek a paste made of powdered bark wet with brandy and laudanum. The patient recovered; but the two front teeth of the lower jaw became very loose and there was occasional pain & suppuration for nearly a year some time. It was about a year before the teeth became firm. Superfine bark was occasionally used.

Case 7th In 1820 I visited a black child in the last stage of this complaint. At the time when I saw it, it could not swallow. It lived however in this situation for several days.

I have seen several children in the latter stages. Even if there is no chance for a cure it is desirable to be able to give a correct prognosis. Trouble has sometimes arisen from the opinion that such cases were produced by calomel [illegible] [illegible] Sitch. etc from notes of my lect

It is known by an oval swelling in the throat and fever &c &c.

In some seasons it prevails extensively & affects persons of all ages. In other seasons these diseases which are called ~~contl~~ contagious affect in description of persons in another another [illegible] & order of life &c. "It rarely affects a person the second time. It is said that if it affects the parotids of one side only it may occur again"

I have ~~twenty~~ cases of this disease with great anxiety. I have never seen cases of greater irritation than [illegible] this disease

"The mumps in children than adults & is seldom translated to the mammae or testicles till after puberty."

"Sometimes the swelling of the testicle is simultaneous with that of the parotid gland for previous. I have seen several such cases." "The first symptom observed is sometimes a soreness of the testicles. They at length become 4 or 6 times their natural size — a suspensory bandage will be necessary"

"In some cases there arises suddenly, intense pain in the head pulse full and tense — eyes red & all symptoms of phrenitis"

# Cynanche parotidea -- Mumps

This disease is an inflammation of the parotid glands. & is generally moderate in its symptoms. Sometimes however it is translated to other parts & is then a severe disease ("endangering life"). It is milder in youth than in adults. It is only after the age of puberty that it is translated. The parts to which it is translated occasionally, are the testicles & the prostate gland in males the mammae of females ("more rarely") & sometimes the brain & stomach. I have never myself seen a case in which the inflammation was translated to the mammae but do not doubt the fact. Sometimes it appears first in the testicle or at least simultaneously in that & the gland. This disease has been considered contagious. In my opinion it is not, but on the contrary is less to be epidemic. When it prevailed in college, the students who left in order to avoid the contagion, were attacked as early and as certainly as those who remained. I have noticed that ~~this disease~~ it made its appearance pretty regularly once in seven or fourteen years.

The fever which accompanies the severer forms is either of the inflammatory or (or may be a gel. in tyle) the typhus grade & should be treated accordingly. When the testicles are affected they are painful, swollen - sometimes to an excessive degree - & sometimes so highly inflamed as to indicate venesection. When the stomach is affected "it puts on erythematic inflammation" and there is "hiccough, eructations, tenderness, irritability of stomach and ~~constant~~ frequent vomiting#. When the brain is affected there is pain of the head & eyes, with hard and tense pulse. ~~Transi~~ When the parotid glands only are affected, the

# These symptoms may come on after the affect. of test. ney are lessened, some time & require a cathartic.

Dr. Rush observes that applying a blister directly on the infl. prevents the system from being affected. I do think blisters ~~prevent~~ keep it off in one part. "In some seasons an emetic at the commencement or a blister will prevent a translation."

Having learnt the importance of attempting the breaking up of disease I cast about one year from mean, to interrupt it & found emetics quite efficacious.

Strong ~~and Camphor applied in tincture to the scrotum~~

After the testicles have been affected some time and the affection begins to subside, the symptoms sometimes change. There is subsultus tendinum, the stomach becomes affected vomiting is frequent, with hiccough &c. In this case apply mustard to the stomach & feet &c.

is generally mild and more inconvenient than painful. A translation makes it worse; more so when the translation is to the stomach than to the testicles & most of all when to the brain. Sometimes the ~~disease~~ complaint is very severe, the fever lasts three or four weeks, and the patient are many years in recovering from the disease

Treatment. The disease is often broken up by an emetic in the commencement It is best to stop it in the first stages if possible. Mild applications to the inflamed parotids are generally sufficient, such as ammonia, or volatile liniment. Dr Rush however recommends blisters to the parts affected, in order to prevent a translation.

When the disease affects the testicles I give emetics and apply discutients to the local affection. I also apply blisters to the inside of the thighs. They relieve the testicles when they are swollen & prevent translation to the stomach For a discutient wash we may take the following ℞ Mur. amon. ʒjss; Camph. ʒj; Brandy, or vinegar 1 pint; Water 3 gills. When the inflammatory action is high, bleeding may be practised. It will be well also to use a suspensory bandage.

If the stomach is affected, in the manner above described, ~~& these symptoms may — we after the affection of the testicles has continued some time & begun to subside~~ we have a difficult case to manage. Epispastics must be applied to the scrotum, counterirritants to the epigastrium to allay vomiting, with effervescing mixtures internally, for the

Ether & best given in effervescing mixture (carb. amm. lemon juice) Carbon. ac. matter stems to be more diffusible & hence causes them to be well grateful, and pleasant to be well borne. otherwise they would not be

Case – 18 yrs. plethoric
parot. gland & testicle swollen
head affected – Relieved by bleeding – decidedly entonic the only entonic case which occurred – In the progress of this case – stom. became very irritable – abdomen sore & tender – excessive irritability – Pt. not recovered his health completely for years – was left dyspeptic & with nervous irritability.

To correct irritability of stom. lem. juice is most grateful – add to clove of aromatics – lime water also – or external blistering &c.

Tonics are astringent tonics, myrrh, calcination (nervine also) – hops – lettuce

These cases are to obstinate and will give you an opportunity to try a great variety of remedies – cajeput oil on sugar – ol. valerian

Though the cases may be apparently similar yet you may find one article best for one & another for another.

A very distressing hiccup, accompanied with spasms might have been mentioned in connection with the vomiting – give ether – Lavender – cajeput oil also & valerian – which are called terebinthinates

same purpose - diffusible stimuli as ether, ~~to sponge in~~ given; to rouse the system - opium & ipecac, as tonic stimulant, diaphoretic & nervine & finally to allay irritation of the system in general; antispasmodics as castor, & counterirritants, to the extremities, Effervescing mixtures, Absorbents, also, as chalk & magnesia, cathartics cantharides & occasionally emetics, may be indicated.

When the brain becomes affected, the lancet should be freely used, cupping, leeches & blisters, applied to the head & the neutral salts given as cathartics, Antimonial, Vt. pot. Cal. & neutral salts, &c

Some cases will require a vigorous anti-phlogistic course of treatment, others with typhoid fever will require, in the main a stimulating & supporting course, while others again will have symptoms of irritation chiefly, & require a corresponding treatment

In the progress of the disease mucous perspiration will be valuable

Angostura - ~~and~~ serpentaria, qualified with cordials or cubeb - The old writers recommend also Contrayerva. I have never used it - a tonic of a peculiar character - resembles much agrimonia Eupatoria. Rush & have used for it in the Country where it is easily obtained - the latter is more astringent

H "Cold to the head and warm to the feet - avoid a sudden irritation - recovery is usually speedy - adults most liable to this than children"

Scarlet fever is merely an affection of the mucous membrane and tonsils, nearly allied to catarrhal affs. There is a catarrh. aff. nearly allied in which there is a thickening of the mucous lining. This diathesis may also ~~be~~ run into croup.

Good classy English language with quinsy. Here is the end of the sentence. For scarlet fever read the word quinsy. We must have science and nosology but still we ought to know the ~~evils~~ evils which nosology is apt to lead us into & the imperfections of science.

I have the advantage ~~of not only~~ having had it disease but of having had it myself often.

Commences with an unpleasant sensation a relaxation — a disposition to hawk and throw off something. In this stage it may certainly be cured. After this symptom comes the swelling, or immediately succeeding to this a chill — then swelling with pain — perhaps extending to the ear. The tonsils enlarge. The fever is considered extreme or a comma — but unless among the laboring class in the country it is more usually not a crisis.

One tonsil is perhaps more enlarged than the other — perhaps one goes on to suppuration & the other becomes of the natural size and appearance. The uvula and fauces swell and respiration and deglutition are prevented. Sometimes ulcers form at least upon the tonsils. Examine each case and do not be too positive in calling it quinsy for this & scarlet fever so blind.

These symptoms continue 2 to 3 6 or 4 days, do not know that I have ever seen a fatal case

# Cynanche Tonsillaris - Quinsy

This disease has been called
"I include also under the term quinsy all affections of the ~~fau~~ upper part of the oesophagus and pharynx not resembling quinsy in their grade of action."

Quinsy is an inflammation seated in the larynx glottis & fauces
The characteristic symptom is swelling of the tonsils
Sometimes it is seated lower down in the pharynx than the tonsils, but this
not alter the nature of the disease
In some cases it is complicated with catarrh.
Those who have once had this disease are very liable to a relapse of it
"The disease common at the age of puberty, that before or after"
Quinsy may be divided into two stages

1st Predisposing debility indicated by relaxation of the uvula and tonsils, irritation about the fauces, weak deglutition, general languor, with cold chills and uncommon sensibility to cold. This usually continues from 3 or 4 to 12 hours the progress of the disease being sometimes rapid and sometimes slow

2nd As the disease advances we find, soreness, pain, redness and swelling of one or both of the tonsils & an inflammation of the mucous membrane of the pharynx; deglutition is exceedingly difficult; there is a severe cough, & especially a spasmodic one upon taking food or drink, there is much heat about the throat and about the head & sometimes pain in the head, with a pulse so full and tense as to indicate bleeding. Sometimes there is an excruciating pain in the ear. "rarely cough, unless complicated with catarrh"
This stage may continue three or four days. It terminates either in resolution, or suppuration.

of quinsy. though I have seen many that I thought might would prove fatal. I have known a patient continue in able to walk about for 8 days and yet recover. The tonsils in the fever are called in general to prove fatal. "The entonic fever may attend, with fullness of pulse, much headache, excoriating pain extending to the ear; but for more common, at least in my practice, the pulse is little affected, and the disease is almost entirely local."

# reading on horseback and having the drawn belt on his throat, conducts off the caloric rapidly,

# and a sh^d carry a piece of alum in the pocket

"It is important to distinguish this disease from Roseola (scarlet fever). There is an erythema of the fauces distinct from both which yet may terminate in either. The diagnosis is generally easy but there are cases where it is extremely difficult & indeed there is no definite line between the two, especially in the first stages. We must bear in mind that Quinsy is common & more inflammatory - that it is not apt to ulcerate. We must be guided somewhat by the prevailing epidemic

The suppuration is generally in the tonsils, but in some cases where the disease is seated lower down, a part of the oesophagus suppurates. "The tonsil, often remaining permanently enlarged"

Causes. Quinsy occurs most often in the latter part of autumn & in winter. It is caused like catarrh by alternations of heat and cold, by exposure to cold, & especially by exposure to cold storms of rain or snow. Sometimes it is connected with dyspepsia & it may be brought on by irritating substances, as acids, acting upon the mucous membrane of the stomach. I recollect a case of a young man who was attacked with a severe quinsy in consequence of drinking freely of cider made cold with ice.
Persons who are subject to quinsy should be very cautious about exposing themselves to the alternations of heat and cold.

Diagnosis. This disease has sometimes been mistaken for scarlet fever. It is not difficult however to discriminate between them by attending to their prominent symptoms – the quinsy being an inflammation of the mucous membrane &c. The first stages however of scarlet fever, resemble those of quinsy, and the difficulty of discriminating between them is at that period much greater. In deciding upon any particular case we must be governed somewhat by the nature of the prevailing epidemic

"but not so well"

Chewing camphor well also break up g[illegible] in the forming stage — but chewing this active is apt to [illegible] symptoms in the stomach and head. Other stimulating applications would probably answer as well as any alcohol in store. "The prophylactic plan of carrying in the pocket f. has succeeded in hundreds of cases. Indeed when called in the latter stages. I often tell them I can do little except prevent it in future."

When the disease is fully formed & the acid when ~~the disease is fully formed~~ there is much pain in the neck running up into the ear & fomentation and the vapour of warm water — the steam bath by throwing over the patient's head a blanket and having a teapot of warm water.

A blister also in the above circumstances will relieve the pain ~~&c~~ and give great relief.

An emetic also will be often very beneficial in the commencement of the second stage. There is often an excessive quantity of acid in the stomach. Case — A young man in very hot weather drank a large quantity of cider, made very cold with ice — ~~&c~~ was taken at night with great pain and difficulty of swallowing. The patient was very anxious to be cured that night. A large quantity of tartar emetic was given in an excessive dose — till a severe organic irritation was produced — there seemed a constriction of the upper orifice of the stomach — the emetic was ejected from every pore from the violence of the action of the system — finally he fainted away, and continued in syncope for 10 or 15 min. Consequent of this fainting fit, the last emetic acted as a cathartic and the patient was entirely relieved of the difficulty of swallowing — was merely feeble and exhausted from the prostration of

Treatment. In the first or forming stage, Quinsy may be easily broken up by keeping a small peice of alum - say of the size of half a pea - in the mouth, and swallowing the saliva until the symptoms have left. Various other astringents may be useful in the first stage. I have given the astringent barks and bitter roots, catechu &c & have also combined with them the ~~mineral~~ mineral acids, ~~&~~ chlorine &c. "But all these things will be improper in the 2nd stage"

When the disease is farther advanced, a more energetic treatment is necessary. If the tonsils are largely swelled, astringents will merely aggravate. In this case it may often be broken up by a strong impression made by nausea and vomiting. A strong emetic 3 grs tartar emetic with 8 or 10 of ipecac# may be given & when the disease arises from a chronic affection of the mucous membran & acidity of the stomach, an emetic will remove it. In one case I gave half a grain of tartar emetic once in 15 min. until the system was affected, ~~and~~ I succeeded in conquering the disease. The patient was in extreme pain & exhausted - he fainted - previous to fainting he was unable to swallow - after coming to, he could swallow & the disease was removed. "B. If the case has advanced a little farther, emetics will do so good" Gargles will in general do ~~harm~~ harm rather than good, where there is much inflammation. If the irritation is extreme, mucilages may be given, and when there is great difficulty in swallowing a cloth wet with spirit and water may be applied over the mouth and nostrils. Cold water applied externally & internally has been recommended but is dangerous. It may be used however as a preventive.

# Eupatorium &c.

I have known some physicians generally recommend breathing up quickly with cold water — but as I predicted there was danger of translation to the brain — he lost one patient in this way. "It may be used as a preventive"

When the tonsils are much enlarged it is customary to bleed. I would bleed if there was much fullness and strength of the pulse. I have often bled and seen it done without the least benefit — still however neither any injury as I could perceive. "V.S. is important when there is danger of affection of the brain."

Scarifying is generally practised. It is sometimes beneficial but often it increases the disease as is the case when a boil is scarified. I do not know that I can point out the circumstances in which it is beneficial — but if there is much irritation I think I would not scarify. I have often had gargles over throat scarified without benefit.

Perhaps it is as often as once in 20 cases that the disease proceeds to suppuration. But if you open the swelling be careful to see before you introduce your lancet. Case of an opening was made which subsequently caused a trouble so soft — the swelling burst of itself!

In various cases astringents are useful.

Lister's scarifier (devils but & buttons make good) — it acts a little like scratch the lacerating the fauces. It operates considerably as a deterrent. It has been used — not of consequence.

Have a much confidence in gargles. The patient can't gargle.

But you will give great relief by putting into the mouth with warm water or with the chlorate — or with a little old spirits and water which is very grateful to the patient. Wash off the ulcers with a syringe. Great advantage is derived from the use of force with a syringe & wash from the parts. Spirits & water will be grateful & reviving.

When there is redness and swelling, but not extreme irritability, scarification is beneficial. If there is irritating soreness or inflammation scarifying will aggravate it

After the inflammatory stage is past, blisters may be used I have not been successful in scarifying

Bleeding may be necessary if so it will be indicated by pain in the head and a full & tense pulse.

When suppuration is about to take place poultice may be applied externally & vapor inhaled. The latter ~~may a~~ remedy may be administered very well in the following manner. Put a vessel of hot water ~~to~~ in the bed, by the side of the patient & cover him with a shut.#

Touching the tonsils with nitrate of silver, is highly useful

If the ear is affected, wet a peice of cotton with strong ammonia and apply it to the ear. It produces a pungent sensation and often gives relief

The Cicuta scaroda is used in Quinsy in the form of a decoction of the root. It is expectorant, diaphoretic & diuretic. It is called "devil's bit"

"After the inflammatory stage is past apply blisters" "If the irritability is extreme apply mucilages" "Opium & diaphoretics have been used in the early stages and are undoubtedly serviceable"

# If you cannot well distinguish where suppuration has taken place, you had better not attempt to open the tonsils

When the swelling is great poultices are very beneficial. Dove's Dung poultice. Gently during deglutition Alum gargle, blow through a quill!! much used by my predecessor, in this place

Catheritics are proper early in the disease neutral salts if the fever is phlegmatic

Diet & regimen

Give a tube if pain can drink, nitrous ether & water or acid lactic drinks &c. Feed with arrowroot &c. for the diet

When the inability to swallow has continued some time the action is not so in the patient & he not be bled nor exhausted by cath. — The ~~action~~ disease is at this time principally local & for want of food &c. the pulse becomes feeble — Spirits and water injected into the throat will be very grateful and exhausted patient "Apply poultices keep the bowels open with energetic" "in the prior of ether" a very gargle are recommended such as chlorine nitrate acid & water &c but when there is much action they are apt to irritate Camphorated gargle ~~pal~~ vapour of camphor &c. There are a variety of other things that are more palliative,

The difficulty of swallowing is not caused so much by the swelling as by the soreness and pain for I have seen patients declare themselves much relieved and able to swallow when upon looking into the throat I could perceive no change in its appearance

"Scarification is recommended but I could never succeed with it. If the disease were purely inf. scarif. would be of service but it is an irritative inf. & scarific. increases the pain & inf." "In a young case a free scarific. made [illegible] worse in every respect?" "There is a stage when scarifying is beneficial when there is redness & swelling but not extreme irritability"

"Leeches have been applied in the inflammatory stage externally and to the tonsils. It is difficult to make them take hold on the mucous membrane, they would be more effectual there"

"Suppuration does not take place in one tenth part of the cases. There is free secretion but no solution of continuity upon examination" "When suppuration is likely to take place use poultices and inhalations of vapour. Poultices of bread and milk with alum mixed are serviceable. Gargle or syringe the mouth with spirits & water or camphor"

"When the disease is seated further down in the larynx it is essentially the same"

"White dove pigeons dung in a poultice with bread and milk was used by Dr Monro. He thought the phosphate of lime of service" I prescribed it in one case and they mistook for it devils dung (Asafoetida) & it did wonders. I did not tell them of the mistake"

Organic state of parts is a better ~~separate~~ classification than Good's. Good separates the diseases under different classes according as part are affected in the disease or other are affd. of the blood vessels

"Scarlatina & angina are sometimes considered as separate diseases, but they seem to be only different forms of the same disease"

# Scarlet Fever

This disease has been called by various names, among medical writers though the popular English appellation has been Scarlet fever with little or no change. Canker rash however has been its common popular appellation in New England, until of late. Under the name Scarlet fever I include both Scarlatina mitis & S. maligna & likewise the Paristhmitis maligna or ulcerated sore throat - called also malignant sore throat & malignant quinsy. Other names that have been given are. Scarlatina mitis & maligna Cynanche maligna Paristhmitis maligna Scarlatina anginosa

Exanthesis Rosalia is Defined by Good Rush, a scarlet flush appearing about the second day on the face, neck or Fauces; spreading progressively over the body; and terminating about the seventh day; fever a typhus. This author divides Rosalia into two varieties Simplex or mild scarlet fever which he considers as being slightly contagious & Paristhmitica with an ulcerated throat & a rash ~~later in appearance~~ not so regular as that of the other variety. This he calls highly contagious

Under the name Scarlet fever I include both the common mild scarlet fever with a rash & nothing more and the most malignant forms of ulcerated sore throat, with the intermediate varieties - considering them all as being but different degrees of the same disease

This disease, with its varieties is naturally associated with Pneumonia Quinsy Influenza &c.

Dundy is an exception — persons who have had it are more liable to another attack

So too in tropical climates — men have what is called a seasoning

As a matter of fact — this disease is theoretically considered contagious — practically not so — no precaution taken — the patient not being separated — nor the friends and neighbors refraining from coming "The notion of contagion may sometimes be useful in keeping away idle visitors, Case in Guilford"

Scarlet fever often appears as a sporadic and sometimes as an epidemic disease. In general it affects children and women more than men. Some say that the disease never persons over 40 years of age. When epidemic however it attacks persons of all ages, though even then the majority of cases are among children and persons of delicate constitution.

In general persons who have once had the scarlet fever are not attacked with it again, ~~though~~ Still this rule is liable to many exceptions for I have known repeated instances of ~~the disease~~ a second appearance of the disease in the same person. This partial ~~bar~~ security from a second attack is met with in various epidemics & we may say in general that a person who has had any one of several different diseases ~~of~~ the same general diathesis is less liable to have another.

Scarlet fever is said to be contagious especially in its severer forms. The fact is disputed but this is the general opinion. Some fevers are perhaps contagious & among them some forms of this may be so. It certainly, however appears to follow the laws of epidemics and I am inclined to think that the facts which have led to the opinion that it is contagious are better explained by reference to those laws. It is said, sometimes to go through the country like the Influenza.

Like other epidemics, those of scarlet fever ~~differ as much in diff~~ exhibit different appearances in different seasons, ~~this~~ being sometimes mild and harmless & at others highly malignant & dangerous

It has occasionally been as ~~destructive as~~

# And because blisters & plaster produced mortification

It carried off whole families

The fever, considered a typhus — It is not always so, It is sometimes sub-endemic — always however of a typhoid grade

as the plague. About a century ago this disease prevailed in this state in its most malignant form, sweeping off whole families. It was called the Black Canker because the slough in the throat turned black & this name, through the influence of tradition, ~~carries~~ inspires terror in this way even to the present day.
Since that period the disease has probably been growing milder up to the present time. In 1774 however it was very severe in Litchfield county & over the state in this town - more malignant than it has been since. Subsequently to that period adult males have been less affected. The last severe epidemic in this town was in 1803.

Though sometimes attended with inflammatory symptoms, Scarlet fever, as a general rule, is of the typhoid or typhus grade & when malignant puts on the form of typhus gravior or gangrenous state of fever

Symptoms. This disorder, when not malignant, nor irregular, commences with ordinary febrile symptoms; general disturbance of the functions of the system, chills alternated with flashes of heat & pulse in most cases frequent and soft. In severe ~~cases~~ attacks there is much nausea, sometimes vomiting, pain in the head back and limbs & great prostration of strength. The tongue In 1803 the disease frequently commenced with pain in the teeth or in the ear with first symptoms.

In the progress of the disease there is more or less tendency to delirium in proportion to the violence of the disorder. In severe cases there is often great heat and dryness of the skin & pulse, the color mordax. In such cases also we frequently meet with an acrid discharge from the eyes &

"When delirium is present it arises rather from inanition than repletion. It is accompanied with subsultus."

Swelling of the tonsils is rather a favorable symptom. Swelling and suppuration of the glands in the neck ?

Haemorrhage from the nose & petechiae may occur

nose which excoriates the skin wherever it touches.
Irritability of the stomach & vomiting are common & sometimes there is a troublesome diarrhoea. Petechiae may make their appearance. Haemorrhages sometimes take place; & in case of heat on the surface and what Armstrong calls the congestive state of the system, a slight haemorrhage from the nose will be beneficial. Finally in the ordinary malignant forms of the disease the breath is very fetid.

The epidemic of 1803 was characterized by great irritability of the stomach vomiting & diarrhoea - pulse very low and feeble. In this Epidemic after obviating the inverted action (of the stomach) stimulants were indicated.

The throat is more or less affected from a slight redness to a deep slough. Sometimes there is a high degree of inflammation of the uvula & tonsils, at others a relaxation indicating astringents; ~~accompany~~ both conditions accompanied with a high degree of tumefaction. ~~One of the~~ A common appearance, in the commencement of the severer form of the disease is, that of a white coat upon a part of the tonsils. In the progress of Scarlet fever, the ~~th~~ affection of the throat may be more or less troublesome. It often terminates in ulceration & sometimes in gangrene

In three or four days from the first appearance of febrile symptoms - or rather on the second day of the fever - the eruption appears, in the form of a fine rash as ~~at~~ described in the definition. In about as many days from its appearance - about the seventh day of the disease - it disap-

Peculiar diseases of the eyes — hollow cough — loss of the voice — patient appearing much like a night walker

The first case of this kind which I saw I had no doubt about. The friends had doubted whether he was sick enough to send for a physy. I declared at once that he probably would die. It was a case of pneumonia mortha

Most resembly measles. Ordinarily distinguished readily — sometimes with difficulty

If scarlet fever is accompanied with a running of the eyes, discharge from nose with catarrhal symptoms, and is not distinct in its ~~from~~ eruption (hard under the touch under the skin) and such cases occur it cannot be distinguished from measles except by the general character of the epidemic. I recall to notice in the great cases in which I have practised that on the first breaking out of an epidemic, the older physs used to wait and observe several cases before they decided upon the

-pears with branny scales & in ordinary cases the patient is thereout of danger. The eruption however may vary much & even be altogether wanting - the morbid ~~local~~ action being determined wholly to the throat. Ataxic cases will have no eruption.

The worst cases of scarlet fever are those which transcend ordinary febrile action. In these the patient is scarcely sensible of being ill, appears dull and languid, his countenance indicates torpor of mind, he has little irritability of mind and is ~~insensible~~ indifferent to surrounding objects; his extremities are cold & his pulse small frequent and feeble & perhaps intermitting. Upon examining the throat ash coloured sloughs are found upon the tonsils and uvula. In these cases life is extinguished, ~~in the system~~ without any reaction of the system in the course of 24 or 48 hours, unless the tendency to death is obviated by the most powerful treatment. These ataxic cases resemble the ataxic cases of yellow fever pneumonia typhodes &c., which have sometimes been called walking cases

The scarlet fever is liable to be confounded with measles, ~~the~~ disease which it most resembles. The marks of discrimination are these. In measles the eruption is less diffused & partly distinct & partly in clusters, is in pimples, or circular dots, not so more pointed; & the pimples produce a palpable roughness of the skin. In scarlet fever the eruption is diffused like erysipelas & consists of innumerable points or specks under the cuticle, intermixed with minute papulae. In some cases the eruption is in irregular patches & in others an uniform flush

Symptoms of pneumonia rarely attend scarlatina.

This is one of a series of epidemics. It is usually followed or succeeded by measles so followed by hooping cough. Formerly it was probably excited only as an epidemic now we meet with sporadic cases continually.

while no roughness is felt, except in a slight degree upon the arms. The two diseases differ also in the time at which the eruption appears. ~~which~~ In scarlet fever it shows itself upon the face and arms on the second day, but in measles it is not seen upon the arms till the fourth day.
The scarlet fever is distinguished also by the absence of the catarrh, cough & ~~of~~ determination to the lungs, suffusion of the eyes, & the red and swollen state of the eyelids, which generally attend upon the measles. The latter disease also is generally accompanied by an inflammatory fever instead of the typhus which characterizes the former.

Still these two diseases often blend together so as to make the discrimination very difficult. It is barely possible that they are the same disease, though it may be objected to this view, that Scarlet fever likewise is occasionally seen to blend with influenza #

The prognosis in this disease will be obvious upon attending to the malignancy or the severity of the symptoms. In its severer forms it is always a dangerous disease & in its highest malignancy one of the most fatal while in its milder forms there is but little danger.

# It is sometimes difficult to determine whether a particular case should be considered as one of scarlet fever, or of Quinsy. A case of scarlet fever in which there is no eruption & the tonsils are inflamed & swollen can be distinguished from one of quinsy only by attending to the state of the pulse, the prevailing epidemic &c.

I have known it appear as an epidemic when it required nothing more than nursing.

One idea which I wish to impress particularly upon your minds is that you must investigate the particular order in which you have to treat - for no preceding one will probably have been similar.

The treatment of this disease must vary according to the diathesis. Epidemics of Scarlet fever will differ widely in different seasons & different places & require very different treatment. In a country where intermittents prevail the treatment will be different

There has been some dispute about using the lancet in this disease. This will depend the degree of inflammatory diathesis. As a general rule emetics are indicated, but not always. Cathartics are generally improper but sometimes are required. In short indiscriminate treatment is as improper in this disease as in any other.

In the milder forms of scarlet fever, we may employ the usual treatment for typhoid fever, & administer those ~~articles~~ remedies which translate & keep up action and equalize excitement, as diaphoretics, the warm bath &c. For the mildest form it will be sufficient to give mild diaphoretics, such as wine whey, & elder flower tea, with perhaps a little antimony, acidulated drinks & gentle laxatives

As the fever is generally of a typhoid or typhus grade, emetics are of especial importance in its treatment. They affect particularly the mucous membranes and may be repeated in the course of the disease for the purpose of throwing off the accumulated mucus. The crises of the disease may often be completely broken by an emetic

"If congestion is

"When there is considerable action cath. of Cal. are important – especially in intermittent districts. ℞ Cal. & Jal. as for remittent bilious fever"

"When there is tremor, paleness, cold sweats, vomiting, diarrhoea, cathartics might destroy the patient." We must rouse the patient by camphor & Co. and then we may go on with the tonics & by emetics of Ipecac &c.

"Cupping must bleed but v.s. is very rarely indicated and in such cases as approach to A. Cordillaris" "Fill the system with tonics all forms tonic & tonic &c.

"If malignant give barks & the min. acids. If the system does not respond give camphor & ipecac – oil of cinnamon cloves or jesport"

at the commencement. All writers agree in recommending them. Watherston advises ipecac grs xi & tart. ant. grj for an adult - followed by a strong decoction of senna
Dr Rush recommends the Turpeth mineral with the view of strangling the disease in its birth. Sulphate of zinc is a good emetic & is preferable in the latter stage. It is local in its action & tonic in its effect. It operates speedily and produces less exhaustion. Vomiting by snakeroot has been practised

In the irregular forms of scarlet fever, this practice is more questionable & if emetics are given, they must be preceded by stimulants to rouse the powers of the system

Cathartics are sometimes needed & calomel is to be preferred The judgment of the physician however must be exercised & the character of the epidemic studied, for great caution must be exercised that the system be not weakened by them & in extreme debility they should be preceded by stimulants. "In some epidemics they will destroy the pat."

In some epidemics bleeding may be proper, but the apparent indications for it will generally be better answered by leeches about the throat and ears. In an entonic form of the disease I would bleed & use diuretics

In malignant cases where the powers of life are very feeble no evacuations are to be used. External irritants are to be applied to rouse the system such as ginger mustard brandy - a paste of mustard spts. turpentine & aqua ammoniae &c. Internal stimulants must be given

Ammonia with bark opium &c."

"Tinct. Canth. 20 drops once in 2 hours till there is some effect."

"Serpentaria with ammonia acts as a tonic and diaphoretic"

Where there is a prejudice against cold affusion with water alone – spirits or ~~[illegible]~~ or camphor may be added

such as Capsicum (especially when the stomach is very relaxed) Cantharides, in 20 drop doses, Ammonia Camphor Quinine, mineral acids &c. Carb. amm. & cantharides may be given to excite the system & be followed by bark and brandy to keep up the excitement.

Diffusible stimulants also may be required, such as chloric or sulphuric ether 20 gtt to a teaspoonful of water for a child. In small children if there is difficulty in getting down medicine, the bark may be given by injection, or the body covered with it, by means of a bark jacket.

In severe cases, not of the most malignant form, the heat and dryness of the skin are often very great & calor mordax may exist. Cold applications to the skin, especially those of a stimulating kind, will then be beneficial. The cold bath cold affusion or sponging with vinegar & water or spirits & water may be used according to circumstances. The cold bath or affusion of cold water may be superseded in case of prejudices on the part of the friends or objections from other causes, may be superseded by sponging the body with vinegar & water. If the case is attended with extreme debility and relaxation of the system, or if ~~cold applications~~ ~~these are~~ any chills are present sponging must be used with more caution & cautiously. If the cold applications produce a chill or if the eruption comes out irregularly I should advise the tepid bath to determine to the surface. In the advanced stages of the disease ~~the~~ when debility & relaxation are great the vinegar & water should be made tepid & spirits may be added. The rules with respect to these applications are the same as in typhus. In the atonic form of

"In Nitaria with disturbance of the stomach and pain in the bowels, at the same time the eruption not coming out well, use the tepid bath. It obviates the tendency to convulsions and makes the disease regular. In the most malignant forms it is inadmissible."

"If there is irritability of the stomach give chlorodyne for each 4 grs 2-3 hours - absorbents "counterirritants"."

"(i) In the latter stages of protracted cases, emetics of Zinc or copper are very useful"

"Withering advises, in the typhoid state, after evacuating the stomach & bowels to give senega freely. This would be injurious in a malignant case"

scarlet fever, the cold bath or cold affusion must not be used. In 1863 I used sponging with vinegar and gave internal stimulants at the same time as min. ac. alc. brandy

For children the tepid bath is invaluable in scarlatina, particularly in the early stages of the disease and ~~where~~ when the eruption is not fully out, or where the eruption is irregular. It is questionable however, how it would succeed in the most malignant form of the disease

If there is great irritability of the stomach with vomiting, absorbents and counterirritants are to be used & in malignant cases capsicum, tinct. canth. &c are to be given. In cases of vomiting saffron & snakeroot

If there is much diarrhoea, we may give the white decoction with opium, injections of Laudanum &c. astringents &c.

In ordinary cases, when the eruption has been regular & ends with branny scales, about the seventh day the case is out of danger. But when the disease is protracted sulphate of zinc or Moseley's tonic solution is to be given as a tonic. The latter article in a dose from a teaspoonful to a tablespoonful is an emetic in cases of great morbid action. Emetics of Sulph. zinc & Sulph. of copper have been recommended – also of Acetate of – per The latter article is also tonic & escharotic caustic. The chlorides are adapted to this stage of the disease

"In those cases that require stimula[illegible], blisters may occasion gangrene."

"When there is lumbago of tonsils use blisters, pediluvium, gargle with the mur. ac. especially the oxymuriatic diluted with 6 parts water"

The treatment of the local affection of the throat is of two kinds, external & internal. When there is much inflammation about the throat, with the uvula elongated, ~~and~~ the tonsils enlarged an inflamed & the pulse full & upper epispastics externally. Blisters, mustard, oil of origanum ol. monard. punct. &c. may be applied to the throat.

Gargles are injurious in bad cases & perhaps of little use in most. Still in ordinary forms of the disease from four to six ounces of any mild astringent - acidulated perhaps with muriatic acid - may be thrown in by a syringe. The marsh rosemary is considered better than any other astringent. The alum root (Heuchera amer.) is useful both as a gargle & given internally. For the latter purpose sweeten it & add a little brandy.

When there is not much tumefaction & considerable relaxation of the parts stimulating gargles are good, as capsicum & brandy - astringents may be added. In gangrenous cases quinine is good if it can be got down. In the latter stages of the disease it may be useful to touch the ulcers in the throat with nit. silv.

"Vinegar & [illegible] may be used as a gargle."

"If the ulcers are thick and leathery apply nit. sil."

"I have seen the brain affected and much spasmodic action - subdeangement - pain in the head and all the symptoms of hydrocephalus - with a blowing of the whole cellular membrane - pulse frequent & extremely quick and all the marks of irritative action - For 3 or 4 years I have used tinct. digit. m 4-5 & tab. tinct. Cant. m 10, 3 or 4 times a day - giving also the tonic solution and keeping the bowels open"

"It produces eruptions on the skin, heat, dryness & soreness of the fauces - febrile action - & if continued 8 or 10 days I think it would be useful. I would try it were the disease severe and epidemic, whether I thought it contagious or not"

The sequel of scarlet fever is dropsy. In children especially an anasarca and sometimes an universal dropsy comes on after the disease has subsided. The worst two cases which I met with were in the severe epidemic of [illegible]. I treated them according to the direction of the books, with bark & brandy & lost my patients. Considering this as an affection of the absorbent and nervous system I treated the subsequent cases which came upon my hands with Tinct. Cantharides & Tinct. digitalis. The digitalis allayed the morbid action of the exhalents & absorbents & the cantharides acted as a diuretic. ~~If there should be an [illegible]~~ Give of each 3 or 6 drops every 3 or 4 hours. Proper in these cases the effect of irritable action. Hence the properties of digitalis.

Hanneman proposes to prevent the recurrence of scarlet fever by the administration of moderate quantities of Atropin Belladonna an article which produces an eruption upon the skin, similar to the rash of scarlet fever. The influence of belladonna, upon this hypothesis is similar to that of vaccination in preventing small pox.

The term action of the chain of actions is health in some diseases & if we say nature cures the disease then we may say when the tendency is inevitably to death that nature commits suicide. The latter is true of this disease - Yet if this chain of morbid actions is broken up by a powerful impression the constitution will take on its ordinary action.

Scarce any disease is more curable when taken in season - yet it would not be proper for a physician to say he could cure all cases - thus pretending infallibility.

I shd doubt whether Gerdy had ever seen the progress of a single case. He says nothing about the first stage.

The tendency of the disease is to destroy the patient, not by infl. or irritation but by suffocation from a foreign body in the trachea

The stages run into one another, and yet a phys. watching the progress would naturally divide it into three stages

Always curable in the first stage, unless complicated with some other disease, rarely in the second - alt. ~~ost~~ never in the last - yet I have known cases cured in the last stage

The peculiar sound of the cough is alarming (in the first stage) even to those who have never before heard it

Dr Horack (I have been told) divides the disease as I have done into 3 stages and directs to give 2 grs. tart. ant. combined with ipecac. I shd ~~prod~~ give for the effect not according to the quantity. I put out 3 or 4 grs and give till the effect is produced
rarely over 10 grs.

# Croup

This disease has been called in America by the popular name of Hives which is probably a corruption of Heaves called Croup.

The name given it by Good is Empresma Bronchitis. The most common scientific appellation has been Cynanche Trachealis or Angina Tracheali

The persons attacked by croup are almost exclusively children from 3 months to 12 years old# in one instance ~~however~~ I have known it attack a person 60 years of age. When it occurs in adults it succeeds other diseases. I have known it succeed "Croup sometimes though less frequently than most diseases, blends with other diseases as catarrh" Some have considered this disease as contagious, but though a few facts appear to favour the supposition, they are not numerous enough to establish a general law.

Croup usually occurs in the winter and spring, when it is brought on by exposure to a cold and damp atmosphere. Children upon the sea coast are more subject than in the interior of the country, because exposed to more variable weather and more frequent thaws, notwithstanding the greater warmth of the climate on the seacoast. For ~~in a dry~~ when the air is filled with vapour, the caloric of the body is conducted off with more rapidity than in a dry atmosphere, even if the temperature of the latter is colder.

# It is principally confined to persons under 6 years of age though it sometimes attacks persons of all ages, and

It is not precisely entonic or atonic & hence might be called specific i.e. peculiar

It is said that in croup the exhalent arteries are affected & in catarrh the mucous vessels. Whether the afferent vessels are affected or not there is certainly a different action

"I have thought croup might destroy life by coating the entire surface of the lungs with a mucous or membranous coat thus preventing the decarbonization of the blood"

"I have never seen croup without more or less spasm; & probably in fatal cases it is always a spasmodic contraction that closes the passage to which is only diminished by the membrane. I never saw a case ~~other~~ with other has of what is called spasmodic croup which did not at neglected put on the membranous & inflammatory form"

A similar membranous inflammation exists in the duodenum

Croup is a specific disease of a peculiar kind and is never malignant. It comes on with all the symptoms of pyrexia and consists in an inflammatory affection of the mucous membrane of the Larynx and Trachea, which causes a remarkable shrill sound in breathing & a ringing cough, by which those who have seen the complaint cannot fail to recognize it. The proximate cause is a peculiar inflammatory action of the system, ~~determined to the~~, determined to the exhalent vessels of the trachea and bronchial vessels, where there is produced an exudation of coagulable lymph similar to that which forms on the membranes of closed cavities, from inflammation & entirely different from secretion of the mucous glands whether healthy or unhealthy. This coagulable lymph which is thus exuded, always forms a membrane which lines the larynx and trachea, ~~and is~~ if the disease proceeds to a fatal termination, and causes death by suffocation. This appearance is always found in the trachea of those who have died of the disease.

This membranific inflammation ~~is the peculiar~~ distinguishes croup in its nature, from catarrh which is in all its varieties, an affection of the mucous glands

"Most diseases attack in the night
"Diseases are cowards, they mostly attack in the night" Rush.

"The peculiar ringing sound of croup is made in expiration that of hooping cough in inspiration"

# As is the case when respiration is impeded by any foreign body – there is a great deal of inspiration

# when the nose discharges mucus – when the bronchial vessels secrete mucus and in new action tubes relaxes – the patient will be apt to recover.

# The patient was subject to asthma and the croup was neglected until the latter stages – Finally died

+ "I have known this to happen only once In this case the chila friends were not alarmed because the child had been subject to catarrhal affections. & the symptoms received no alteration till the last stage"

# Frequently appears to be ongoing in the very commencement of the disease

This disease sometimes comes on like a catarrh and continues two or three days without any alarming symptoms, until suddenly, [illegible] in the night the peculiar symptoms of Croup appear. At other times the first symptom of the disease is a severe paroxysm of suffocation, attended with the hoarse & shrill, "roughing" noise made during expiration "like air through a brass tube" & the peculiar ringing cough. The cough in its progress is attended with more or less of spasmodic action. It is always dry; and when it becomes loose or when mucus is expectorated the disease is broken up and there is no further danger. It rarely continues so long as five days and is sometimes fatal in twenty four hours. Sometimes, though rarely, the membrane of coagulated lymph is coughed up. I have met with but one case. In this, the membrane was thrown up three times, at each subsequent time forming lower down than ~~[illegible]~~ before.

No disease resembles croup so much as suffocating catarrh, yet there are obvious marks of discrimination. The latter disease as I have seen it is not attended with much cough, and the difficulty of respiration is not in paroxysms but constant "[illegible]". The pulse is often quickened and when the system is prostrated may be low "slow". In suffocating catarrh the powers of life are to be raised by external irritants & excitement equalized by the inhalation of the vapor of ether, of warm water &c. "Mustard" "If pulse tense bleed"

From the earliest of my practice I have been in the habit of divided it into 3 stages. That they are perfectly natural, but an educated person could naturally take this view

First between the paroxysms — apparently not much affected during the paroxysms. "Retching & paroxysms pulse natural eyes bright" Some will know the disease in this stage only during the paroxysms. Parents in this place know the disease in this stage and send for the Phys. In this first stage the disease must be broken up by a powerful impression upon the system. This may be done many ways. I am partial to one mode & some to another. "That which is best administered is best" A local effect upon the stomach will not answer.

I have relied more upon tart. ant. than any other. I found it answer all reasonable expectations. I have preferred it to any other. I occasionally used other ~~odes~~ modes.

I have found smoking better as an auxiliary than as a commanding remedy.

Croup may be divided into three stages, each of them requiring different treatment. 1st The Forming Stage 2nd The Inflammatory stage & 3° The Last or Suffocating stage

1st In the forming stage, the cough is severe & hoarse & occurs in paroxysms of from five minutes to half an hour in ~~duration~~ interval. "There is little or no fever"? The pulse is regular and small, & sometimes trembling. The patient is often chilly. In this stage the disease may with certainty be cured "& have not lost a patient & have not saved one in 60 when not called till the second paroxysm had commenced"

In the treatment of this stage we must depend upon emetics. Large doses must be given moderate ones do no good. A dose should be administered sufficiently powerful to affect the whole system and case into action every muscle. We must be regulated not by the quantity but the effect, for we must calculate to overcome the diseased action completely by the operation of our remedy. I have given three grains of tartar emetic to a child three months old, & kept up the action by large doses of Seneka repeated every half hour for six or eight hours

Tartrate of antimony is the best emetic to commence with and may be given in a dose of from 3 to six grains of 2 to 1 glass. ex. After its operation a constant nausea must be kept up by seneka or some similar article, for some time in order to prevent a return of the disease. The seneka excites a new action in the system. ~~which prevents~~ It may be given in decoction. Take ℥ss. or ℥i of bruised seneka to half a pint of water, & boil away a quarter. Give a table spoonful for a

It has so happened that with us the Turpeth mineral has not answered so well as tartar emet. It acts on the bowels perhaps more so especially than tartar emet but does not affect the system — act upon the skin & determine to the surface so well as tartar emet. We have not used it however except in the latter stages & perhaps have not given it a thorough trial

Sanguinaria (The root) has been used 50 perhaps a hundred years. Three generations of physicians in one locality have used it and relied on it in croup with as much success as upon other articles. Their mode of using it was in strong decoction — without weight — & give a table spoonful until the desired effect is produced — till vomiting is excited or the disease is broken up. There are however forms of the disease where it fails, even in Wallingford

"Much has been said of the good effects of calomel given in large doses, I . . . " acting as an emetic it is serviceable but if no cathartic is produced, the effects would fall in with the cathartic. I never could in fact cause make the strong impression on the system which I wished"

dose once in half an hour, or as much as the stomach will bear. Seneka has been relied upon by some as a specific in Croup, but it is inefficacious when inflammation is present, being a stimulant, and it is too slow in its operation for the first remedy. After giving it as the first article, other emetics seem to lose their influence; acting as cathartics: but after the violence of the disease has been broken up by other emetics, you may avail yourself of the nauseating & deobstruent effects of the seneka & effect a cure. Dr Rush preferred the Turpeth mineral, as the first emetic. The Physicians in Wallingford make a strong decoction of Sanguinaria, and give it until emesis or a cure is effected. This article may be used instead of Seneka in the way above directed.

In connexion with these means the warm bath and fomentations may be used as adjuvants. Much has been said of the good effects of Calomel in this disease. You cannot rely upon Calomel for the cure of the disease. It is too slow in its operation. Never give calomel until you have broken the violence of the disease. ~~by emetics~~ After emetics have operated and you have availed yourself of the operation of Seneca or Sanguinaria and the disease still exists, give from 5 to 10 grs. of Calomel

By this ~~means~~ producing an organ in the system more powerful than the disease & continuing it until the latter be overcome, croup may be cured with more certainty than most other diseases. All diseases should be atten

I know that there are some very respectable physicians who rely upon Calomel. For this purpose they give very large doses and produce vomiting & cathar. I should prefer it as an auxiliary. I have often used it – but after the emetic or with the emetic

A variety of other med. Common

3 Indian tobacco which though not allied in botany are so in their operations. The common tobacco is generally applied externally to the pit of the stomach. Lobelia acria & emetic was some of its virtues by drying in its recent state 1 gr. will often excite full vom. Indeed I have taken it vom. prod. by merely chewing the capsules & seeds without swallowing – by the impression upon the nerves of the mouth 1 dr. of tinct. 20 drops to a t. sp. according to age

Other acrid narcotics as veratrum & colchicum may be used

In this forming stage bleeding is not indicated by the pulse, nor by the state of the system – and you will obstruct your efforts to excite a powerful effort of the system if you bleed

2nd stage

In this acrid emetics are injurious serveth as two stimulating. Sanguinaria bad. I have seen all the symptoms by blood root – the last in torpid stage

"If the disease is complicated with a similar affection of the pla ach & duodenum give Calomel & other cathartics"

-ded to in the beginning & it is owing to the imperfection of of our art that ~~all~~ every diseases ~~are~~ is not broken up in ~~their~~ its first stages. When, however croup supervenes upon other diseases, it is more dangerous. "Those who practice in the country rarely see the disease in the first stage. I had one "under 20 case of croup all in town recovered most of those in the country aged"

2nd Country practitioners, however ~~are~~ seldom see this first stage which I have just been treating of. when the tongue is not discoloured, the fauces have a natural appearance the pulse is unaffected respiration natural, & ordinarily no inflammation about the tonsils. On the contrary they too generally arrive when the ~~patient~~ disease is in the second or Inflammatory stage "the disease has affected of blood vessels" in which the skin is hot and dry, the face flushed. the pulse tense & sometimes full the tongue furred, respiration between the paroxysms difficult and the cough so severe as to threaten immediate death. (vide p. 212) In this stage we should immediately bleed from the arm or jugular vein freely, even until syncope is produced put the patient in the warm bath & let him also inhale the steam of warm water, and give calomel and other cathartics. Never give emetics in this stage until after depletion by V. S. when we may give 4 grs. of Tart. Ant. in a table spoonful of warm water & apply epispastics to the throat "in the commencement apply a blister" I dread to be called in this ~~last~~ stage of the disease, for it is then almost always fatal. Venesection sometimes succeeds but very seldom. I would not apply leeches cupping would be better & perhaps friction might be serviceable.

Digitalis has been recommended, but

In this stage inhale the vapour - cover the child & nurse in a chair with a blanket

In this stage cal. & calth. may be given

In the first stage I have considered it very unfortunate to find any patient under the operation of a cathartic - Life I feel as if my hands were tied The excitement is of a different kind from what is wanted And emetics are apt to produce hypercathartics

Where the disease tends to the croup the cal & is a specific. This is known by the cough being less hoarse, by fever, by constipation - fever more intestinal - Membrane rather pass off from the duodenum I was formerly disposed to cure this from apth disease duodenitis I described it as such

In the second stage - spasmodics over the whole chest - also asphyxia - and tepid bath. When the cough is milder and beginning to be loose after being principally broken up in the first stage - give cal. in 200 gr doses once in 2 or 3 hours

In the 2nd stage sedatives have been given to elevate the fever - & digitalis has been used with good effect It has been used as a depressing agent. It operates by its narcotic power however. These depressants are of little efficacy

In what may seem to be the last

I have not used it. It is at best but a doubtful remedy in inflammatory affections, "by calculated to remove more irritation" Sanguinaria diminishes arterial action like Digitalis and operates powerfully as an emetic. I have not succeeded with it in the last stages of Croup & have not used it in the first. Tracheotomy has been proposed, but does not promise much benefit, as the disease is seated below the place for operating. "Dr Smith owned it did not rec-"

After depletion and especially after the disease assumes a bilious form you may give powerful cathartics

3d In the last or suffocating stage "death may happen any moment" St. pat. begin. to throw head back you may give emetics of ~~Sulphate of~~ Tartarized mineral sulphate of zinc or even Corrosive sublimate "to throw out the membrane" Something may depend upon changing the emetics & sulphate of zinc may be tried. The cold bath is said to have been successful in this stage, but the fact is not well authenticated. I have used Calomel and the warm bath with advantage.

"I regret that I have not tried affusion of cold water in the last stage. It is said to cause the membrane to be thrown off & to procure relief even in the very article of death"

Ibid p. 462

"In the last stage respiration is constantly laborious – head thrown back – pulse often irregular & intermittent sometimes strong"

Chronic form

"Emetics though rarely the disease is only partially subdued & runs on in a chronic form. Calomel vapour bath & Iodid bath are the appropriate remedies"

Angina Laryngea

Empresma Laryngitis of Good. q.v. for a definition & an account of the disease

"This more commonly affects adults."

In this disease the symptoms differ somewhat from those of Croup, though the cough is similar. The disease is seated in the larynx glottis and fauces & the characteristic symptom is swelling of the tonsils. The cough is spasmodic and is excited by taking food and drink. "In this respect also it is distinguished from croup." The disease is more violent and rapid than croup, as the inflammation being seated in the narrow part about the glottis produces suffocation sooner. The respiration is more difficult than in croup, particularly between the paroxysms.

This disease more commonly affects adults. The first case that I saw was that of an old man in whom the disease was brought on by exposure to cold after a pneumonia. From a relation of his symptoms I prescribed seneca, which only exasperated the disease, so that when I saw the patient he was unable to speak or swallow. A small red spot appeared on the tonsils. Venesection, Epispastics, pediluvium, inhalation of vapor &c. were resorted to with no abatement of the symptoms. Venesection was before and a second time & as soon as the patient was able to swallow, 4 grs. of Tartar emetic were administered. Some nausea and vomiting with considerable catharsis followed. The vesication

"Edema laryngea is more apt than croup to recur several nights in succession."

"The sloughs were thick and leathery. Sloughing ensues under blisters. In one instance blisters did not heal in 4 mos. Lunar caust. applied to the tonsils & uvula & inflamed part proved serviceable.

# "In one case of A. laryngea I gave sanguinaria. It was too acrid and increased the cough so. It might do good if we could avoid the local effect of its acrimony."

was extensively relieved & the patient recovered.

Much the same treatment is required as in croup but should be more prompt and with earlier venesection. For the inflammatory stage comes on earlier and the disease runs a more rapid course

Last year this disease differed in its appearance from former years.

It has often followed certain affections of the tonsils called black canker. The tonsils are inflamed in black canker and sometime covered with a leathery crust. This comes off and leaves an ulcer. If the inflammation extends to the larynx, symptoms of croup supervene

Case of black canker. Was called in the last stage gave blood root with disadvantage. Still at this late period calomel and other cathartics in large doses produced free evacuations and the child recovered. Cathartics appear to do better than emetics. In one case after giving cathartics I used the vapour bath and applied a large epispastic over the whole sternum. Though at so late a period the disease abated. A large slough however was produced by the blister which required three months to heal. The morbid action on the skin being similar to that of the tonsils.

[illegible]

Sometimes comes on with a sudden paroxysm of suffocation sometimes gradually

"Distinguished in the commencement from croup by the quantity of mucus in the bronchial vessels"

"In the which I have attended, not much febrile action attended the disease"

Proximate cause a morbid action of the lining membrane of the lungs, accompanied with a viscid secretion of mucus,

By vomiting the disease may be relieved & apparently cured but it may appear again in the course of an hour

"The quantity of mucus is greater than in any other catarrhal affection"

Catarrhal epidemic resembling Croup

Peculiar catarrhal affection resembling croup suffocating catarrh.

This disease is characterized by a severe hoarse cough, much resembling that of croup. The disease is distinguished in its commencement from croup by the excessive quantity of mucus in the bronchial vessels, which causes the suffocation. The disease resembles croup likewise in the mode of its attack which is sometimes sudden with symptoms of suffocation, and at other times gradual with paroxysms of coughing and intervals of perfect ease. The turns of coughing are so violent in this disease as to produce a livid colour of the face. The extremities are cold and evident determination of blood to the head is not from the quantity of blood thrown into the bronchial vessels of the lungs by coughing. The evacuations from the bowels are healthy and among the children with no disease which I am acquainted affects the bowels so little as this.

The proximate cause of the disease is a morbid secretion of mucus on the ~~mucous~~ lining membrane of the lungs & trachea, with obstructed perspiration. The quantity of mucus thrown out by this membrane is astonishing. After the disease is fully formed great quantities of viscid mucus may be brought away by vomiting, to the great relief of the patient for a short time, and yet within an hour the patient will appear to be suffocating from the the quantity again collected in the bronchial vessels.

In the commencement of this disease, the indication is to break it up at once by a powerful emetic, of Tart. Ant. ~~[illegible] repeating the emetic~~ unless the system

The principal indication is to break up the disease by a powerful action on the skin or the stomach the chronic and the cancer - This is best effected by tart. emet., which is more difficult in its action in these though in very delicate constitutions, special care may be preferable

b) prevent accumulation of matter

The bowels should be evacuated not for the purpose of curing the disease but for the prevention of an accumulation of feces which is sure to be irritating

In all diseases of the lungs examine the state of the skin and particularly that of the lower extremities - for perspiration upon the upper extremities may be a part of the disease

I have known the lives of several patients saved by the use of the vapour bath

I formerly invented and used an machine for transmitting vapour by transmitting air through boiling water

Every an old practice is to apply cut skin, fowls split open (to the cut) &c. with the intention of counteracting irritability

is too much weakened to bear this treatment. This is a general principle viz, if possible, to break a disease in its commencement by means of a strong orgasm. Often the emetic is to be repeated, and it may even be necessary to give four or five emetics (1 gr. ctr. of tart. em. each) in the course of a day. After the disease is somewhat broken up, an epispastic applied upon the breast will assist much in allaying its violence.

If the disease still continues or if when first called we find it fully formed and powerful emetics inadmissible the primary indication will be to open the pores of the skin and keep up a gentle perspiration, by small doses of antimonial wine to which may be added small quantities of camphor (by ctr. 20th.) & in some cases Tinct. opii by fomentation, and especially by the warm bath and the inhalation of vapour. To effect the latter object the child may be placed in the warm bath & a blanket thrown both over it and the nurse, so as to keep the child in an atmosphere of vapour. Long continued perspiration invariably relieves the symptoms. I have known an instance in which the skin of a sheep warm from the animals body was wrapped round the naked body of the child with beneficial effect.

In small children when the stomach ceases to be excited by emetics the throat should be irritated by a feather or the finger, when we wish to produce vomiting. For we must never rest satisfied with merely endeavoring to palliate the symptoms. In small children also the mucus should be wiped out of the mouth by the finger or a cloth. This disease prevails most in the winter and spring months & does not occur every year. The first patient that I treated for the disease suffered from it a year. I gave mercurials & finally the silver pill - (nit. arg.)

I was perplexed with the first cases of this disease which I met with. For it then continued for weeks and months. I was obliged to use perspiration, by warm baths & pouring water on them &c. I determined to break up the next case with a vomit with tartar emetic repeated until full vomiting was produced & vomiting my patients. This plan was more successful

As a general rule

"This complaint is epidemic or rather endemic. It has been mistaken for croup, but it differs. As croup formerly occurred no mucus was raised in the earlier stages, and when there was an expectoration of mucus we considered the disease cured. But of late years the two complaints are so much blended. Mucus is thrown off sometimes, without permanent relief."

"There is often in this disease a disturbance of the brain and nervous system resembling epilepsy or chorea produced by the cough."

A distinction was formerly made by some writers and some practitioners, between whooping cough and chin cough — the latter being a disease which affected the throat. Such a distinction will not hold good — there is no difference.

"Dieulafoy and Rosenstein attributed it to an intoxication like malaria"

There had been a very severe winter & none had left the Island for months

Hooping Cough Pertussis
Called also Chincough

This is a disease which generally attacks children yet occasionally adults are the subjects. I have known persons of 60 years of age affected with it. As a general rule also it does not affect persons a second time. I have known about 20 or 30 exceptions; among them was the late President Polk.

Whooping cough generally appears as an epidemic. With respect to its origin there is considerable difficulty in making up an opinion. It is said to be contagious, ~~yet there are many exceptions to that hypothesis~~ to arise from a specific contagion which affects a person but once. Dr Jewett, however, says "We confess that we are inclined to believe that it depends upon causes of a more general and pervading ~~nature~~ influence than contagion". Dr Cullen asserts, that he has seen a disease which though evidently arising from chincough contagion never put on any other form than that of common catarrh. In the tenth volume of the Medical Commentaries Dr Willis gives an account of the breaking out of the disease on Block Island under such circumstances, that it would seem that it could not have originated from contagion. "When the disease prevails many become affected where every precaution is taken." When the disease has been extensively prevalent I have not been particular about keeping patients apart, perhaps however it is best for prudence sake to consider the disease as contagious and to treat it as such. One fact I have noticed that in particular seasons many have the disease who have had it before. "Some suppose that it is contagious, only in the first stage others in the second". "Some think it caused by malaria or animalculae"

" The stricture may be overcome by not attempting to inspire, but to expire till the lungs are emptied the pat. can then inspire without difficulty, I have known persons subject to this kind of [illegible] without cough. Adults are sometimes attacked with [illegible] with paroxysms of suffocation - they start from bed [illegible] the recover their breath. there is hooping but no cough, at least at first. The more they struggle to catch breath the greater the difficulty - there seems to be a spasm of the glottis. Let them make no effort to inspire but expire the little air remaining in the lungs & they will be relieved at once. The disease is liable to recur. bathe the feet at night - give paregoric - wine whey - diluents. The disease is not described

Some suppose this disease a peculiar inflammation of the mucous membrane of the trachea and lungs, others that it arises in the bowels.

This disease often commences with the ~~orde~~ symptoms of ordinary catarrh & continues, without alteration for some days. Sometimes the peculiar mark which gives this cough the appellation of whooping & ~~which~~ distinguishes this disease from every other does not appear until the 3d or 4th week. It is impossible however to distinguish the disease until this peculiar whooping makes its appearance. When the disease is prevalent it will be safe to treat every severe case of catarrh among children as one of this disease.

The phenomena peculiar to this disease may be thus described. Several frequent expirations are made in succession by spasmodic coughing, and a full inspiration is then necessary to restore air to the lungs. The air as it passes rapidly into the lungs produces a loud sound called the whoop. The sound however is made more by the structure of the passage than by the rapidity with which the air is drawn into the lungs. I have known persons subject to this kind of whooping, without having a cough caused by a spasm of the muscles of the larynx? Glottis to which adults are sometimes subject. (Glottis, Larynx gismus?) A similar sound is also made in croup, when the air is expired after the passage becomes constricted.

The patient is aware of the coming on of a paroxysm of coughing by an unpleasant sensation in the throat; &

The angle is evident in proportion to the shortness of the face & eyes

It is common for children to support themselves during its continuance by clinging to a chair or other support near them. During the paroxysm the blood is returned with such violence to the head as to produce a livid colour of the face, & often ~~bleeding~~ ~~very~~ ~~bleeding~~ bleeding at the nose. Very violent paroxysms sometimes, in young children, terminate in convulsions or death. The paroxysms continue until a quantity of mucus is thrown up from the lungs or the contents of the stomach are vacuated by vomiting. They are short in proportion to the facility with which the mucus is brought up or rather in proportion to the rapidity with which it is secreted.

It is the secretion of mucus, not its removal which gives relief to the ~~lungs~~ irritation of the lungs. Many suppose that the mucus, which is generally in considerable quantity, is the cause of the paroxysm of coughing, instead of the effect of it. The peculiar irritation of the membrane in a paroxysm of coughing produces a secretion of mucus, and when a sufficient quantity has been secreted, it is coughed up and the paroxysm is relieved. "The mucus, like the secretion of tears from an irritated eye, sheathes the part & the cough ceases."

The disease continues from one to six months. It is often kept up by habit. The cough is usually more violent by night than by day. Violent cases are often attended with considerable fever and in the worst cases respiration is laborious, between the fits of coughing. The disease may terminate by apoplexy or suffocation or by ulceration of the lungs and hectic & sometimes by permanent visceral obstruction. "Or apoplexy or suffocation."

Hooping cough is not dangerous to adults and I have never known a child over two years of age die with it. It is most dangerous to infants, and the younger it

It is usually dangerous to children & the d. is so ot
It is apt to carry out very young children — especially if they are of a scrofulous tendency

It is frequently accompanied with a morbid sensibility and irritability of mind — and hence in the latter stages a change of air and of place is salutary as in cholera infantum. The same dependency of mind takes place as in chronic g. c.

The disease is a fever depending itself upon the lungs and trachea, and affecting also the glandular system

Some physic. think this dis. like common catarrh, is always inflammatory in its commencement, and requires antiphlogistic treatment. But we know that pneumonia may be highly typhoid & require treatment opposite to antiphlogistic treatment. If infl. of the lungs exists the antiphlogistic treatment shd be adopted in its fullest extent — I have seen cupping as efficacious in this dis. as in pneumonia. In general perhaps a mild antiphlogistic diet & treatment will be proper.

In some cases I have thought the veins lost their power, and in such cases the blood root has been prescribed, & with advantage

It is a catarrhal fever at first and to be treated as such

child, the greater the danger in children under the age of two years the danger, to be apprehended from the disease will also depend upon the delicacy of the chest when attacked. The cough may be violent and attended with frequent vomiting yet if the patients appetite be good ~~no danger~~ there will not be much danger to be apprehended. A moderate hemorrhage from the nose is often salutary

Treatment. If the disease is mild and the constitution good little need be done in the way of treatment. But if inflammatory symptoms supervene with a tendency to pneumonia the antiphlogistic treatment must be adopted. Bleeding will often be advisable. A small quantity of blood taken from the arm proves serviceable. ~~yet~~ In general greater effects may be expected from the application of a few leeches to the breast or neck than from bleeding at the arm but when decided symptoms of pneumonia appear, & the blood seems to be transmitted with difficulty through the lungs. I would recommend venesection In this case also the Bloodroot will be the best article for internal administration

In most cases the disease comes on like a catarrh, and should be treated as such with mild antiphlogistic regiment. ~~Intern~~ important part of the antiphlogistic treatment of this disease is the keeping the bowels open. Costiveness frequently attends the disease, & should be carefully avoided. In general it is better to obviate this symptom by diet ~~rath~~ as far as it can be done

Begin with cinnamon water & give all doses 1 or 2 drops, & increase

For very delicate children however it may be better to give [illegible]

Also at all the water-[illegible] and vomiting [illegible]

rather than by medicine. The best cathartics for this indication are those which excite the secretions of the stomach and liver. Sometimes the disease has a tendency to produce congestion of the liver and obstruction of the mesenteric glands, and in that case also mild mercurials should be given and their use continued as long as any symptoms of congestion exist.

All the medical writers on this disease recommend vomiting in the first stage. This proper in all cases except when the disease has proceeded with violence for some time, and when there is much accumulation of blood to the head, threatening convulsions, or apoplexy. Tart. Ant. is in ordinary cases the best emetic. Sometimes for a child from two to six months old two drops of Antimonial wine will be an emetic dose; at other while for another of the same age 20 or 30 drops may be required. In affection of the lungs children will bear antimony better than in those of the stomach and duodenum. In some constitutions Antimonial emetics produce (in this disease?) a sort of spasmodic stricture — other emetics also may produce this effect — a symptom which must be relieved by diluents and opium.

In general, Antimony in small doses may be given to children of any age, either by itself or combined with a small quantity of paregoric or any other mild preparation of opium. Given in this way it removes febrile action and congestion of the lungs, and determines to the surface.

When the disease has ~~been~~ proceeded with

You may see the fontanelles swell in such cases. I recollect a child in the whooping cough going into the country. I told the parents not to suffer the child to be vomited. A physician in the country said the child must be vomited of course. While the book describes it in Whooping cough. He vomited the child. It went into convulsions and died.

# Here insert the recipe for lime syrup or cordial syr. of squills, p. 120

I have known the lives of some patients ~~cured~~ saved by this antimony internally, had lost its power produced no effect

violence for some time, and there is much determination of blood to the head, threatening convulsions or apoplexy from distention of the blood vessels, or when the patient has become debilitated ~~one~~ vomiting by emetics should not be practised, or but cautiously.

When the system and particularly the stomach has become debilitated, Ipecac is preferable to Antimony, given in emetic doses, or in small quantities as an alterative, diaphoretic & antispasmodic. And in the latter stages, likewise on account of the debility, Sulph. Zinc is a good emetic using 5 or 6 grs. with as much of Ipecac

If there is not much febrile heat, and there is much viscid mucus in the stomach and lungs, an emetic of squills is often serviceable, particularly if Senega root be given or a tea spoonful of syrup of squills, vinegar of

In this disease if there is danger ~~of~~ of convulsions from vomiting, blood root and similar articles should be given. The Hive syrup or Comp. tinct. of squills may be used

In children under three months, whooping cough may be much relieved (respiration being broken) by vesication on the breast. A blister or mustard plaster may be applied but I have more generally used the following. ℞ Common or mild Tinct. Canth. ℥j; Tart. Ant. ℥j; & dissolve the ant. in the tinct. & apply a linen cloth with the mixture till vesication is produced & then dress with simple cerate. In this way we have the vesicating & vomiting qualities combined. The external use of Tart. em. was recommended 20 years ago, in the Lon. med. & phy. Journ.

This disease may be cured in the first stage but it ordinarily runs a regular course & the treatment is generally palliative & preventive.

For well persons that this is a strong decoction of senekka and squills, with a large proportion of tart. ant. - should be given cautiously - 4 to 30 drops

Narcotics have been strongly recommended e.g. Atropa Belladonna & Hyoscyamus - of the former for 2 gr. of the leaves in powder. Hubert recommends the fresh bruised root

A popular remedy in Whooping cough is Godfrey's Cordial, made of molasses and water with a little laudanum and oil of [illegible]

"Hive syrup" (or Compd syr. squills) is made as follows ℞. Bruised Seneka root ℥ Squills aa ℥ 8 water lb 8 - Boil & evaporate one half - Strain and add honey ℔ pts - Boil to lb. 6 Add Tart. Ant. gr. j. to every ounce. Give for an emetic 8 or 10 drops to a child 4 mo. old & repeat the dose every 15 or 20 minutes until vomiting is produced.

The "Brown mixture" is as follows Elix. parcg. ℥ j; Ant. wine ℥ fo.; Ext. glyc. ℥ jss pul. gum ar. ℥ ii Wat. ℥ vj Trit. & boil Dose from ½ teaspoonful to tablespoonful.

This has been very extensively used

This disease has been prescribed for more empirically than most others; a fact which proves the difficulty of curing it. It is a popular notion that it must "run its course", & under the influence of this many parents object to ~~but~~ its being prescribed for. Undoubtedly this like every other disease must "run its course", if it is not cured: but this is no reason why the cure should not be attempted.

[illegible] & asafoetida especially if the cough is kept up from habit

1st antepenultimates 2nd tonics

" Iron chl is occasionally administered with advantage

"I have prepared this from Seneca oil - also from Gum copal"

2nd In the second or Chronic stage Tonics & Antispasmodics are indicated. Sulph. of copper or of zinc Tinct cant. Cinchona, Arsenical solution &c. may be required to rouse and support the system & as antispasmodics Tinct. asafoet. petroleum & artificial musk &c. and also the narcotics, as, Hyoscyamus, Conium, Stramonium, Belladonna & Opium &c.

When the cough is kept up by habit, Asafoet. is often administered to children with advantage. It may be given in tinct. or decoct. & if it cannot be given by the mouth it may be thrown up in an enema, using 10, 20, or 30 drops of the Tinct. It is a valuable rem. to taste, less nauseous than the gum resin.

Artificial musk or Oxygenated oil of amber was first introduced by Prof. Hufeland of Jena as a ~~remedy~~ specific for whooping cough and has since been found very useful in other spasmodic diseases. Vid. Lon. m & ph. J. vol. 1: p. 181 - van Swieten's Comm. &c. - ℞ Nit. ac. ℥jjjss Ol. Succini ℥j. Add the acid gradually, in a temperature of 100° or in the sun. Prof. Hufeland triturated x or xii grs. in a mortar with a few almonds & diluted with ℥5 or 6 of water & gave a teaspoonful every 2 hours to a child a year old. This preparation was very celebrated and very effectual, for a time, but afterwards failed & it was thought to be ill prepared. The truth was the diathesis had changed. Probably it will be as effectual at some future time.

I have given the above article in tinct. ℞ ℥jj of the ~~resin~~ oxyg. ol. amb lbss alcohol dose 10 to 20 12 gtt, ~~after sugar~~.
It is much more soluble in Ether. I frequently dissolve ℥j of oxygenated amb. in ℥j. of Ether dose 1 to 2 drops on sugar

It may be prepared indeed of any strength, to suit the convenience of the physician. Probably Pure Copal oxygenated would answer the same purpose as amber, as there is every reason to suppose that the two are essentially the same. amber being gum copal mineralized - Case of a vein of olibanum or Frankincense found in America.

Opium is not indicated in this disease except when it is qualified and its action determined to the skin by Antimony Specac or Camphor. Hyoscyamus would probably be better than opium in this complt as it produces no constipation and the tincture is very pleasant. I have not however used it in this disease. Conium has been recommended by writers of the first respectability, but later authors do not speak of it with much confidence. It deserves a trial when other things fail. Alibert recommends Atropa Belladonna ½ gr. of the root or leaves, powdered & given in milk I have also employed a longer in Wh. Cough I have used Stramonium & think it preferable to any other narcotic most of the narcotics. It is peculiarly calculated to remove spasmodic action depending upon irritability of the system or kept up by habit. From the relief obtained by its use in Asthma I was led to employ it in this disease and from those cases in which I have tried it I am of opinion that it is a very valuable remedy in it ~~Whooping cough~~. The ripe seeds of the Stramonium are best. the full dose of these for adults is gr. jj for a child 1/10 gr. or more according to the age

"A

Mercurius, occasionally, blue pills. Rhab 5
specac. enough to keep apt gums excited to a th.
bin d.

Not unpleasant to the taste

Analogous ed,
Chalmers, (Dis. of S. & or.) recommends sulph. cop. 5
tincts. cantha. in ulc. corpt.

I go more and than any other. Satisfy th. ex. bis
has, tube. displace. dose th. same. usual for irri-
tative cough 5 ins. of ether ved.

Carb. Potash is a good antispasmodic but used externally and internally. It is not only antacid, but (? antispasmodic!) it appears to me to produce a peculiar excitement upon the stomach and oesophagus, which makes them more susceptible to the impression of other articles. Pearlash ℥ss & water ℥viii with cochineal enough to colour the solution has been considered a specific (relied on by some physician). The cochineal merely colours the solution. It is an article from which I never could perceive any medicinal effect when used alone. I have tried the experiment & could perceive no medicinal effect from it.

Tonics. I have given the sulphate of Zinc more than any other tonic in this disease, and have experienced the greatest benefit. Sulph. Zinc given by itself, sometimes produces spasmodic action, the effect I attribute to it being used in substance & since I always give it in the form of a tonic solution. This preparation is both tonic and antispasmodic, is easily taken and retained on the stomach of very small children.

Sulph. Copper possesses properties similar to those of sulphate of Zinc. It is administered in the low stage of Whooping cough. In this place the preparation of it called comp^d Cuprum Vitr has been used according to the recipe in the 10th vol. Duncan's Commentaries in doses of 3 to 30 drops according to the age of the patient.

The oxide (or flowers) of Zinc & also bismuth have been formerly much used, & spasmodic cough 30 grs occasionally used; 1 to 3 grs 2 to 10 to an adult.

The Peruvian bark is a good remedy in the last stages. The only objection to it lies on the difficulty

It sometimes happens, that the physician is not called in until the latter stages. At, one resorts may have recourse to irritants along the spine

The opinion very extensively prevails that it is of no consequence what kind of food a child takes when the time of weaning comes. But great attention should be given

Removal from sea side to country and from country to sea side is either of benefit

of administering to small children, a quantity sufficient to produce any considerable effect. This difficulty may now be overcome by using Sulph. Quinine. Dr Chalmers of South Carolina recommends a combination of bark, sulphate of copper and cantharides.

Tinct. Cantharides has been long since recommended for Whooping cough. It is useful when the system requires an inflammatory diathesis to be produced. Its action on the stomach is probably same to that which it has in cases of gleet and Leucorrhoea the stomach being in a relaxed state & requiring to be excited to a healthy inflammatory action

Irritants, as oil of capsicum, cantharides, or ol. orig. or vol. lin. - rubbed along the spine have been used in the latter stages. They should be tried when you have reason to suspect that the spinal marrow or its nerves proceeding from it are affected.

Attention should be paid to the diet of children in the Whooping cough avoiding potatoes, oily foods &c.

Change of scene & change of air especially by riding should be resorted to in bad cases, to tranquillize the patient & furnish mental excitement. Sometimes the little sufferers will be constantly worrying and teazing until this is done, requesting first one thing & then another to be done. In the worst of such cases, medicine does little good. Even the irritation produced by administering it may counteract the beneficial effect.

violent palpitation - throbbing of the heart
a 20th flowing pulse and a jarring feel of the pulse under
the finger (aiet) (The French call an enlarged heart
hypertrophy - Dr Robertson)

For this I have given nit. ad. 1 or 2 ? (2
(in the chronic stage of course) Digitalis - & also
Sanguinaria (tinct. 2 or 3 gtts.) This article is dangerous for
children because it accumulates in the system.

Lead has been recommended
I have been doubtful with respect to its propriety in affections
of the lungs &c.

# Pneumonia typhoides - the system seems to lose the
power of decarbonizing the blood - and the blood root is
given to prevent venous absorption. The digitalis
might probably be given in such cases - but is not so
well adapted. I have used the blood root a
very much less frequently than I used to - in reaction from any article

If the patients having the Whooping cough, happen to be teething the treatment recommended for dentition should be employed.

The patients are very liable to have an inflammation of the lungs from taking cold in any stage of the disease & in such case, the remedies for pneumonia should be administered, such as Antimony Bleeding Epispastics, bath &c.

The disease & thinks sometimes determines to the head & produces a relaxation of the sinuses & & thinks likewise & sometimes produces a relaxation of the ventricles of the heart - the immediate cause being the violence of the cough In such case, I have used Lead, but not in sufficient quantities, to enable me to recommend it Iodine has been recommended in very small doses Nit. dil. Sanguinaria & Digitalis

~~Prussic acid~~ When in the progress of the disease the circulation becomes much affected the pulse frequent, soft, flowing, with occasional intermission respiration high frequent and laborious, with a bloated and sometimes a livid countenance, the Blood root has done more than any other remedy not failing in any instance to give relief & palliate & in some cases the relief has been permanent. I gave the bloodroot repeatedly, the last spring, 1815 to my patients in the Whooping cough. To a child a year old 5 to 10 or 20 grs of the dried root, according to the urgency of the case, infused in 6 or 8 teaspoonful of boiling water. Give a teaspoonful every hour, until vomiting is produced or the patient relieved. Children

Tincture is the dis. well tolerated very well and yet leaves the system in such a state that a slight subsequent disease will carry off the patient — e.g. in 1815 the cholera attacks, & leaves — would often be very slight and yet would carry off every one who had had the whoop. c. in the spring. The attacks would be mild and a sufficient of dysentery — and yet the sat. would go out a collapse very similar — Cases cholera

Cholorum has been recommended, & should be cautious in using it except in very vigorous children

Can speak with confidence of Arsenic. Excepting occasionally Prussic acid & nux vom. no remedy which is completely cures wh. cough except Prussic acid in 2 or 3 cases.

Case — child — 2 yrs. night & morn — in a week countenance pale, eyes dull face bloated — muscular strength weak — muscles soft & flabby — Parents much alarmed — cough gone — recovered. colour & strength upon back. I have ~~been~~ known several such cases — and have known no injury result from this practice. Yet Parents are afraid

who had the whooping cough in the spring were very liable to be carried off by the dysentery of the following summer. None died in 1815 of the disease but many in consequence of it, with hydrocephalus and dysentery.

Prussic acid - dose ⅓ of a drop to begin with - and arsenic occasionally cut this disease entirely short; and these are the only articles which I have known do so, without leaving a vestige of the disease behind. The former is a dangerous article to use, from its want of uniformity and strength. Fowler's solution of arsenic, 8 gtts. morning & night, is safe but does not answer so well in the first stages. If it makes the patient pale livid & clouted with swollen lips &c. it must be stopped & perhaps bark administered. It has cured the cough in the second stage. Dose "1 or 2 drops twice a day" 1 drop. Sometimes it only palliates.

Case. June 1815. A child of Capt. Tollen's - a boy of 5 yrs of age - rather full habit - has been affected with the cough for a fortnight before I saw him. I found his pulse very frequent, soft & easily obliterated with intermission, face swollen and livid; circulation much increased on slight palpitation of the body & the symptoms aggravated to an alarming degree by a paroxysm of coughing. Previous to the disease a remarkably even tempered and pleasant child, he was now on the contrary very irritable. Trifles irritated his mind, and when irritated, all the symptoms of his disease were aggravated. He took an emetic of Ipecac, with

The sequelæ of this disease are numerous, Sometimes the heart is affected as above — and sometimes so for years. Sometimes the glandular system is affected. Sometimes the lungs. There is a lady in Philadelphia who had (under my care) suppuration of the lungs, chronic cough — now healthy — hence never to pair

The stomach and abd. viscera are sometimes affected in a chronic way — regurgitation, diarrhœa — mercurials — hydrophobia — madness &c.

It is very tedious to attend children in the chronic stage on account of the excessive irritability

Warm bath recommended

Cold bath doubtful. I have known patients killed by being brought from the country and plunged in the sea bath

"Good speaks highly of Rhus Venenata. It is given to produce a distinct action on the system which shall overcome the diseased action. It determines powerfully to the surface and has a powerful exciting effect on the blood vessels while it does not produce a determination to the brain. I should not recommend this article as it is so uncertain in its effects. On one person it will have no effect at all, while in another it will cause swelling of the eyes, blindness, fever, & great irritation

but inconsiderable & temporary relief. It was directed to take the Bloodroot every hour, as much as the stomach would bear. It was continued for two or three days, and the palpitation of the heart was much abated, the circulation was less irritated, & the livid colour of the face was gone. When costive he was benefitted by full doses of cathartics. I considered the case a fatal one and expressed that opinion to the parents. The cough and other symptoms continued though in a less violent degree. An epispastic was applied to the chest — very irritating — changed cloths often in the day. Patients strength began to fail and tonics were given — white vitriol - bark - cantharides. Finally the patient refused to take any medicine and was left to his own appetite took cake for food for several days then baked pears. Afterwards recovered but was unable to run for some years without a palpitation.

If this disease should again prevail I think I should give Atropa Belladonna as a prophylactic.

As the disease continues the stomach may become very much debilitated and require the powerful support of cordials, Carbonate &c. &c.

"Sedum palustre as a narcotic."

It is not certain that the dis. did not exist before. It may have existed before but no general account given of it. It may have been known in diff. places by diff. names and it may have been known that the diff. names meant the same disease. Diseases are not apt to appear suddenly. Still at this period, there are always causes operating for the increase of the dis.

Belly unusually large and lean by small
Joints unusually large
Often morbid cravings of appetite

Let the same causes operating in a higher degree produce Cretinism

There is no difficulty in recognizing the disease. You can see it at first sight with the large size of the head. The blue veins of the forehead. The paleness of countenance. As you cast your eyes down you will notice the large joints

## Ricketts

This disease according to Underwood was first noticed in England in the year 1628. It is said to have immediately succeeded the increase of manufactures, when people left the villages to settle in large towns, where they wanted exercise and a pure atmosphere

Children are rarely attacked with this disease earlier than the sixth month and not usually until after that period. The symptoms are soft flesh, muscles & cellular tissue relaxed, general relaxation of the system paleness of the countenance unless the face is flushed with fever, which when it exists is of the hectic kind, ~~tumefaction of the abdomen~~ pulse, remarkably quick and feeble, tumefaction of the abdomen appetite and digestion bad, tendency to acidity, the sutures of the head not firmly closed, head large, fontanelles unusually open, veins larger, head large; in bad cases all the bones of the system enlarged. One effect of the disease is that the teeth are cut later than usual. Ricketty children are usually precocious in intellect. Their mental faculties are developped more early but are not capable of however of so much improvement, as those of others. Evolution of the mental faculties does not proceed with the tardy progress of the assimilating function The child learns to talk very early and exhibits an acuteness of intellect beyond his years — with the exception however of those cases so severe as to have a tendency to cretinism. It is a common saying that very forward children are not likely to live long and the precocity of scrofulous & ricketty children, may have contributed much to the production of this impression.

Too much heat may produce an indirect debility.

Undoubtedly it aff. the brain & nervous syste.

Pipe mercurials occasionally do not produce salivation and do debilitate by mercury.

Friction are very efficacious exciting the skin. The reason why friction are not more successful is they are not perseverred in since the al. cure &c.

The cold bath is the only strengthening remedy which acts suddenly.

No effect can be produced by any medicine equal to the astonishing effect of exercise & amusement in many ~~cases of~~ cases of chronic aff. of the stomach & bowel.

The causes of this disease are in the first some instances a predisposition transmitted from debilitated parents, ~~to~~ sometimes a syphilitic taint of the parents – in others bad nursing the children being kept wet and dirty and confined in close & damp apartments or if the child has been carefully fed and kept clean, debility produced by confined air too great warmth, too great variety of food – and as some think too much saccharine matter in ~~their~~ its diet: Inanition may be a cause. ~~It prevails~~ The disease prevails among the Alps and is perhaps there caused by the ~~co~~ combined influence of cold and moisture

This is a disease of debility nearly allied to scrofula & secretion affecting the viscera of the abdomen generally, the lymphatics and the osseous system. The chylopoietic viscera are probably first affected and afterwards the mesenteric glands & lymphatics generally. The indications are to give tone to the system and excite healthy secretions

The diet should be dry and nutritious and such as not only easy of digestion but rather stimulating and the bowels kept open by cathartics which act on the secretions. A dose of calomel with a little Ipecac will be useful. The "take the child out of bed in the morning bathe & return" cold bath should be used every day "Cold bath of salt water is more tonic" If the patient be very feeble it should be begun with at a temperature of about 80° and gradually used colder. The cold bath ~~with be~~ is equal to all other remedies. It is more tonic if made of salt water

As a substitute for exercise, frictions will be very useful But exercise in the open air should be taken whenever the weather is good in a carriage or on horseback, and exercise should be so managed as to afford amusement and recreation

The Gnaphalium polycaph. & also the Gn. marg. (which is less odorous,) are also used. Their agreeable odor if there is no other advantage - will prove a grateful stimulus & promote healthy secretions.

Take the child out of bed and plunge him in water about 76° at first and replace him in bed. Yet in ~~many cases~~ of exhaustion of fever the cold bath gives a shock from which the system will not react. But yet in the debility the cold bath is highly beneficial whether we can explain it or not.

It may be necessary to vary the tonic & it is desirable to have a variety of tonics to choose from - also carb iron & tinct. carb. iron - ac. fer. - alkaline solut. fe

The sulph. zinc is not inferior to iron and is not subject to the inconveniences of iron - not producing inconveniences - Mosely's sol.

The comp^d tinct. vitr. - although apparently [illegible] is yet certain in operation - and has been long used in this vicinity.

Tinct. of potash is thought very useful to rub the body with. It is a popular remedy & has sustained its reputation. It is neighborhood for many years.

Lime water - made of caustic lime is more tonic than the carbonate. That made of shells is thought better - being pleasanter than that made from stone - probably not so pure - but containing muriate of lime. Be careful to see that the shells are thoroughly burnt so as to [illegible] in powder when

stimulus by the sight of scenery vegetation, flowers &c. The patient may even be benefitted by being carried in the arms into the garden and carried in this manner. It must not be forgotten that this cheerful excitement has a powerful effect on the secretions. Feather beds should be prohibited. They are too enervating, and hard ones should be used in their stead. Beds made of the sweet fern (comptonia asplenifolia) are popular & do very well. They not only from their hardness check the profuse perspiration of the hectic diathesis, but correct the acid smell of the sweat which is very common. In general heat should be avoided, as too relaxing

I have rarely failed of curing the disease by the cold bath as the principal remedy, using tonics however as occasion may require. The tonics which we may use are Sulphates of Zinc & of Iron "Phosph. & muriat. iron 3 - 10 gr." Muriate of iron Marshal flowers of Zinc &c. and the plan has been tried of applying bark externally in a quilted jacket of flannel. Its astringent may be indicated & there is often a degree of acidity so great as to indicate a free use of ~~astringents and~~ absorbents

The alkalies as pearlash may be useful internally & friction with pearlash & water ½ oz to a pint may be recommended. Of late Iodine has been given in doses of from 2 to 4 drops of the alcoholic tincture 3 or 4 times a day, given mucilage or other convenient vehicle. This article when persevered in has cured a great many cases. It should be ~~given~~ at first in small dose, & ~~gradually~~ the quantity be gradually increased or a disgust towards it may be created

Phosphate of lime was popular

Hoogetter of that the deficiency of phosphates was a defect in the action of the secretions

Though the theory was wrong yet the practice was found beneficial absorbents

"The chylopoietic viscera are probably most affected and afterwards the mesenteric & lymphatic glands generally"

Give a solution of the acid of about the strength of lemonade. The phosphorous is preferred to the phosphoric

quenched in the water — you will then have, not as is too commonly the case merely smoky water — but lime water of full strength. These preparations are called tonics — by Good called stimulants — (too loose a use ...) Long before I had any explanation in my mind I thought I observed that these articles created a susceptibility to the operation of tonics — apparently as generating excitability

It has been supposed that the proximate cause of this disease is a deficiency of phosphate of lime in the bones – but this is an effect, caused by want of action in those vessels which secrete this substance. The proximate cause, as it is called, is in this case the disease itself. In consequence of this notion burnt bones have been much prescribed. They are probably useful not as supplying the matter of bone – but as an absorbent & perhaps as a tonic

Acids ~~&c~~ especially the phosphoric have been given. Phosphate of lime has been used with benefit Muriate of ~~Soda, sub carb~~. Lyma and Baryta were formerly much prescribed.

The worst cases are those of children born of syphilitic parents – for them tonics, mercurials and the cold bath will also be the treatment.

I give them corr sub. ℞ gr with no injurious ~~advantage~~ effect

Nearly allied to rickets and often a sequel of it – rickets often running into it. Sometimes appears with rickets something afterward. Rickets occur at the year. Scrofula ~~Rickets~~ occurs later. Rickets etc. are more generally of a scrofulous or permanent

The tendency may exist in the parents and yet be developed only in the children – from the causes of bad food damp air &c.

These ~~appearances~~ swellings may continue in children of 5 to 6 mo. or within the year with little or no change – or despite of poultices – filling the whole neck – but increasing in size

I have found poultices apparently injurious – promoting the relaxation – but blisters would stimulate and bring on a suppuration – The pus will not be healthy but curdy and whey like – The edges will be ragged, not unite readily, and will leave a bad scar. Scrofulous ulcers are said to be distinguished by a smooth overlapping margin. The disease may continue for months and years with little or no change if it does not attack a part essential to life as the lungs, producing tubercular consumption attacking the liver producing a peculiar atonic infl.

I have seen cases of scrofula that were at times they were injured by tonics and benefitted by cal. and aut. it would have brought bleeding

# Scrofula

This is a disease of the lymphatics, and affects persons of a peculiar temperament, ~~which~~ This temp. is characterized by a pair, thin, translucent skin, light hair, blue eyes, sometimes black hair and eyes - delicate texture of skin and cellular substance general laxity of muscular fibre - usually delicate organization - mental faculties developed early. Fullness of lips & nostrils usually. Persons who have been affected with rickets in infancy are often affected with scrofula in ~~early~~ after life.

This peculiarity of constitution, when a morbid action is superadded, gives rise to the following symptoms. First small swellings appear about the neck, slow in their progress & with an imperfect suppuration. Small holes form in the swelling and discharge ~~and discharge~~ a sub-purulent, watery and flocculent fluid. These scrofulous ulcers when fully formed are distinguished by smooth spongy and overlapping margins & by ~~bare~~ very lax granulations. The disease forms tubercles upon the lungs, liver kidnies & ovaria & causes a great inlargement of the mesenteric glands.

This morbid condition and action may be transmitted from parents to children. It prevails especially in cold and variable climates. It exists most in large manufactoring towns where it is caused by bad food and air, want of cleanliness - all of them debilitating causes. It is sometimes also in persons predisposed, a sequel of other diseases particularly of small pox, hooping cough & measles.

Treatment. More may be accomplished in the treatment of scrofula by diet, exercise, sea air &c than by remedies. Scrofulous swellings should be treated by

Avoid cold vegetable & watery diet — give animal food — articles containing nitrogen in infants are found to abound more in albumen and adults to be more.

Iron Zinc. Copper Silver — Tonics & antispasm. are useful.

Conium 2. 3. 4 grs with carb. ferr. 10 20 grs

I have used with advantage mur. lime 3 4 drs, increased to a table spoonful, also Nitr. baryt. 3 3 drops given in milk & water or coffee. They are to act on the lymph. & glandular syst.

(or helps can begin & under —

Incas. hab. in the cortex — vesicular, no doubt

T. edulis (Indian) (sea cabbage?) has been given for years — & in some families always learn their children to eat it

A mucilage may be made of vesicular lichen — Irish moss with bran has constituted a popular poultice for scrofulous tumours

When there is loss of tone & an ill conditioned discharge cantharides with opium is a valuable excitant

Never continue any remedy after it debilitates by exciting disgust and nausea

Mercurial plaster of the shops (gum ammoniac & blue ointment equal parts) has been much used especially for scrof. swell. at the joints. Further it may become extensively effective and become spongy.

A man at the westward was very celebrated for curing scrofula. He used wild violets but was not particular as to the species he used

blistering — Van Heuvel's child

Occasional purging with calomel and rhubarb and ipecac in a pill will be useful

Preparations of Iron carbonate of Iron with Cinchona &c.
Muriate of Lime and Baryta, 3 drops or 6 in some liquid, 1 or 2 grains in an ounce — Iodine
Scrophularia mar. — ~~Iodine~~ — Cistus Canadensis Uva ursi —
Mr Daggett Havanna Dublin — Eliza Collis

Title p. 206

Iron — in preps. perhaps are better than myrrh mixture or Jenkins's pills — (Cook per. report Compt.)
"Bark & quinine"

Different preparations of Lime & Baryta # — Now superseded by Iodine. I have seen more powerful effects produced by Lib. tinct. iod. persevered in a long "5 to 20 gtts within the year 2 gtts twice a day"
Baryta; vegetable articles, I think very highly
Rock rose or Cistus Canad. (Helianthemum — Petty it is changed)
For years since a person sent to Long Island to be cured of scrofula, to a particular person for purging scrofula, returned much benefited. Showed to residents, of rare cistus & arbutus — always used them afterwards, & thriven.

Gentleman from Havana, much fallen off — cured by cistus — had been salivated. W. I. without benefit

Eliza Collis — scrofulous cough — much alarm — cured by cistus, vide p. 209

Scrophl. marit. has been popular — has been much used by empirics. I have seen it sold at a great price brought from the West — A very common plant. It has been used for accelerating parturition, probably with out benefit — which has probably little or no power. It is used because to know such articles are made a crowd in their

[illegible] entirely different diseases but are [illegible] together and [illegible] be treated together

"'Fl. externus is correctly named hydro cephalus'"

"'No fever ordinarily attends. The disease consists in loss of tone in the absorbents'"

Of late Iodine has been recommended

[illegible] years in a Dr [illegible] called in a patient with head [illegible] distended — [illegible] called 3 2 drops tinct. iod. daily recommended

Tinct. Canth. ---- Face pale and bloated - child sleepy and [illegible]

I knew one ~~wh~~ child who recovered, but at the age of 5 or 6 years died of the intestines. If the patient recovers he is more liable to the 5 acute disease afterwards. Puncturing the membrane has been tried with success, and the application of bandages — then [illegible] orting the child. It is said that puncture [illegible] possession has [illegible]

Hydrocephalus

Divided into two species externus and internus
In H. externus the water is formed between the membranes of the brain (between the brain and its membranes?) In H. internus it is in the ventricles of the brain

H. externus makes its appearance at birth and is usually born with the child#. In its ordinary form it is fatal (It is almost always fatal when it makes its appearance immediately after birth and always so if born with the child)

Stimulating and discutient applications to the head have been recommended. Epispastics are said to be serviceable. (Blisters have been found serviceable they should be keept up for a length of time) Mild mercurials - cal. or blue pill - & the muriate of lime. "or something else" pressure by bandaging & the disease is accompanied by rickets the cold bath ~~has been~~ is indicated and has been found serviceable (?)

I have known one child recover from this disease and another who has been mending under medical treatment for 2 years past. it recovered [illegible]

# H. externus appears to be nearly allied to those watery tumours which affect the spine. In consequence of a partial opening of the sutures of the cranium, or the absence of a portion of one of the bones the dura mater and scalp are protruded by the pressure of the contained water & form a swelling on the outside of the head. Puncturing this tumour is suddenly fatal (is as fatal as the same operation performed on the tumour of the spine.

Arachnoid inflammation. Arachnitis. Apoplexia Hydrocephalica (Cullen) Encephalitis Phrenecula of Rush Cephalitis profunda of Good. [illegible] Lyonnaise [illegible] perhaps this is sufficient

The disease appears different in different cases

A great deal has been written a great deal of conjectural [illegible]

"In this species of hydrocephalus the effusion of serum is into the ventricles of the brain. This serous effusion is the effect of the disease and not the disease itself & hence it may follow diseases of various kinds. I consider the name very improper"

# "The vomiting, if it cannot be ascribed to improper food in the stomach is an important symptom in the diagnosis"

Hydrocephalus Internus – acutus

Under this unfortunate name I propose to treat of all those cephalic diseases which are less violent in their action than phrenitis (or are less inflammatory). I shall principally confine myself to the disease as it appears in children.

"[illegible] different in different cases"

The disease commences with the following symptoms. (One form of the Disease is well described by Dr Dewees) Vide Rush Pl. 215 for the remarks. The patient is languid inactive and drowsy – more or less feverish – at times apparently free from any complaint. (drowsy & peevish – at intervals easy and apparently free from any complaint). The appetite is poor and irregular (weak) & (nausea &) in many cases vomiting # occurs once or twice a day. "Exacerbation towards evening" The skin is generally hot and dry (toward evening) and if a perspiration occurs it is ~~towards evening~~ partial. Soon after these symptoms the patient is troubled with a headache. The seat of the pain varies in different cases, sometimes it is confined to one side of the head (Soon after these symptoms commence the patient is affected with a sharp headache either in the fore part or crown) It is a common observation that the headache alternates with the affection of the stomach, the vomiting being less ~~violent~~ troublesome when the pain in the head is most violent. The ~~pat~~ pain occasionally attacks other parts of the body (Sometimes principally confined to the back of the neck and the space between the scapulae) At this period the patient is averse to the light, cries much & sleeps little. While asleep the patient shows

* "The tongue is commonly clean & in this respect this aff. differs from Remittent bilious fever, in which the vomiting & febricula are attended with a yellow fur upon the tongue"

One side of the face bed [illegible] more affected & often [illegible] is, perhaps, a more a pathogn. symp. [illegible] any other. This is a indication of ~~[illegible]~~ [illegible] patients are cover from paralysis

signs of ~~irritation~~ uneasiness grinding & gnashing the teeth. starting as a screaming in sleep as if terrified. The bowels are usually constipated though sometimes relaxed. The pulse in this early stage does not indicate much danger (These symptoms however ~~be~~ are subject to great variation). These symptoms are succeeded by affections of the eyes. ~~The~~ One eye is turned inward to the nose & its pupil is dilated (The pupils contracted in this early & dilated in the latter stages) sometimes both eyes at the same time are affected in this way both turned inwards & both pupils dilated. In this stage the vomiting becomes more constant and the head ache more excruciating, the pulse is frequent and the breathing quick*. If these symptoms supervene to typhus fever, the pulse becomes more slow. Exacerbations of fever take place towards evening. There is often a flush upon one cheek (flushing is usually confined to one cheek) Perspiration if it appears is usually confined to the head and chest. A discharge of blood from the nose at this time relieves the symptoms of fever (& removes the flush from the cheek) for a time (& are favorable symptoms) delirium often takes place at this time and is violent in proportion to the age of the patient. All this time the disease is undergoing a change. As the disease advances the pulse becomes more slow and unequal & the patient becomes less sensible to (the pain in the head &c) his suffering. Lethargy succeeds the disturbed sleep and restlessness of the early part of the disease. The strabismus and dilatation of the pupils increase & the eye loses its sensibility (stage of paralysis) (The patient often sleeps with one or both eyes half closed) The patient in this stage often takes medicine &

# "Even in this stage ~~page~~ patients have been cured by the strong impression on the system, made by tartar emetic pushed so far as to produce Colic" vide infra

Sometimes when hemiplegia takes place the diseases parts in a chronic form

Dr Ath

sometimes food well - ~~at other times~~ sometimes however he obstinately refuses to take any thing. The bowels for the most part continue costive. A

To these symptoms succeed a quick small pulse (almost imperceptible) & bad symptoms in the last stage sure forerunners of a speedy dissolution (a difficulty of breathing in many cases - the flushing of the face is succeeded by extreme paleness - Sometimes in this stage petechial eruptions appear on various parts of the body & the patient dies in convulsions - or sometimes a hemiplegia takes place two or three days before death The disease sometimes runs through its stages in 4 or 5 days at other times it requires as many weeks. The dilatation of the pupils in some cases does not take place until the last stage & perhaps sometimes not at all. In all cases the proper treatment should have been pursued before strabismus, blindness or coma takes place, because very little is to be done afterwards. A constant rolling of the head & moving one arm and one leg are among the most important early symptoms ~~of~~ which indicate a dangerous affection of the brain)

The disease sometimes puts on the form of an intermittent. When the disease has terminated in effusion the case is probably always fatal.

The symp. in pts. the old phys. of perished
to give a diagnosis [illegible] cc
[illegible] much dissatisfaction [illegible] of the
existed [illegible] in an ordinary fever tem. was called in hydrocephalus
this being that the phys. was resolute at first

cc & "I think this disease is rarely an idiopathic
affection. It sometimes supervenes upon other diseases & generally
depends on disease of the stomach & bowels"

The disease in the pros. exh. violence may
exist without any pathognomonic symptom

Causes External violence Teething Worms
Other fevers forming a crisis by effusion into the ventricles
of the brain. Typh. fev. & Dysent. in children terminate in this
[illegible]

This is very rarely an idiopathic affection
unless it may be considered so when it arises from external violence. ^Vide [illegible] & Pringle on Dis. of army When it does arise from external violence
it rarely puts on the same symptoms or the same appearances after death.

All the diseases of children from infancy are
liable to terminate by hydrocephalus — & hence it is important to examine all the symptoms which may indicate
a determination to the brain & check that tendency
if possible.

Case — A girl 14 years of age, had symptoms of affection of the brain from a fall upon the [illegible] — she complained
of pain in her head for two or three months before she died
& occasionally had regular epileptic fits. The pain in
the head was relieved by cupping and by epispastics to
the head, but she finally died in an epileptic fit.
On dissection the dura mater under the cranium, where
the injury had been received, was thickened and the vessels
were injected with blood. The ventricles contained half a
pint of water. Dropsy in [illegible] brain [illegible] but it
[illegible] dilatation of [illegible] depend
[illegible] occurrence of epilepsy occurring [illegible]

I think you

Mere [illegible] in [illegible] some [illegible] paragraphs [illegible]

in others

Causes. Hydrocephalus is a disease nearly allied to with scrofula & like that seems to run in families. Delicate children in whom the mental faculties are more early developed are more subject to it. Hence the common observation that the child is too forward that it will not live long. I think persons of a scrofulous habit are more subject to this disease & that of the hip joint

When there has been no local injury to the brain, the disease commences with affection of the bowels, or it is a sympathetic affection from disease of the bowels. In the progress of bowel complaints in children, the sinuses and the small veins become turgid. This enlargement of the vessels seems to invite the blood to that part. ~~and~~ In consequence of this the child may die with symptoms of Hydrocephalus, from the turgescence of the vessels, without any effusion into the ventricles

In typhus fever, in dysentery and in other bowel complaints of children it is not uncommon for children to die with symptoms of Hydrocephalus

Ex. a good expectorant & hydro. to have a
discharge from the Schneiderian membrane

Diagnosis "In its early stage, this disease is scarcely ~~it is scarcely~~ to be distinguished from remitting fever - - - When from the anxiety of relatives & of the physician, a diagnosis is eagerly desired, the following circumstances may perhaps assist in forming a judgement

If there ~~are~~ is occasional vomiting, with febricula - the tongue at the same time remaining clean, there is reason to apprehend that the primary irritation has its seat in the brain and that it will prove the case of Hydrocephalus. But if along with the fever and vomiting the tongue is covered with a thick yellow fur, we may hope that the complaint is confined to the digestive organs and that the disease is no more than colic or remittent fever."

Ed. Reviewer

Diagnostic symptoms between idiopathic arachnitis or cerebral fever, and infantile remittent or fever from intestinal irritation - cholera

In cerebral fever the abdomen is flattened, not tumefied - but in intestinal fever it is tumefied. In idiopathic cerebral fever the secretions of saliva and that from the schneiderian membrane are diminished. ("unless complicated with aff. of resp. or. - this is rare") In cerebral fever the tip and edges of the tongue are red In intestinal covered with a thick fur. In cerebral fever the pain in the head is severe and excruciating; in fever from intestinal irritation it is obtuse.

# the sides of the head, back of the head or the forehead

Perhaps a constant rolling of the head & inversion of one arm & leg are among the most important symptoms.

Different opinions have been entertained about the nature of the disease. Some have been so anxious about determining the exact nosological nature of the ~~symptom~~ disease as to refrain from prescribing until the first stage has gone by. Prescribe for the symptoms, at all events and endeavour to find out the nature of the affection as fast as you can. Too much discrimination cannot be exercised & cultivated yet where we cannot determine the exact nature of the disease we had better treat the existing symptoms & the obvious indications.

# It varies in Scrofulous Constitution there is no such state — It may approximate in some cases

And I might cite the opinions of Doctors Tourtual, Hay, ~~Cornwallis~~, Armstrong, Entwisle & Bostock & twenty others. I have read all these & many more. Why not? & every Government & the towns as well as elsewhere

In intestinal fever the patient more frequently directs his hand to the nose (about the face) – in cerebral, puts his hand to his head. In cerebral affections the head is hotter than the abdomen: but if the disease originates from the bowels the abdomen is the hottest. "I have in very few cases seen picking at the nose in cerebral fever – but in general it is a bad sign." "The state of the bowels is not pathognomonic."

Dr Beddoes thinks the disease belongs to inflammations & that at an early period he should be inclined to bleed as largely as in pneumonia.

Dr Withering observes "in a great many cases if not in all, congestion or slight inflammation are the precursors of aqueous accumulation."

Dr Rush thinks that instead of being considered an idiopathic dropsy, it should be regarded only as an effect of primary inflammation or congestion of the brain.

Dr Rush says "It appears that the disease in its first stage is the effect of causes which produce a less degree of that inflammation which constitutes phrenitis & that its second stage is a less degree of that congestion which produces serous apoplexy of the brain."

Dr Darwin supposes torpor or inactivity of the absorbent vessels of the brain to be the cause of it.

Dr Wright in his treatise on the disease observes that this and every kind of dropsy depends upon the fact that more fluids are thrown out by the exhalants than the absorbents take up.

I chiefly depend upon calomel for a cure – if it cause too much evacuation check it with opium

There is no evacuation from the brain therefore the disease must be overcome by altering the secretion counterirritation &c.

Bleeding with Leeches for the temple seems to translate to the surface and give relief Vide John Hunter.

Case young man apparently in the desperate case in Liver Cancer – introscope to have concluded to be hard cancer. gave it with very much weight – in about 8 or 10 hours he complained of violent pain in the head and all the symptoms of the head were relieved

Dr. "Forcibant to the Schneiderian membrane in the last stage, are recommended by Dr Malachi Foote of N. Y. in the Med. R. for about 1810. Tarpeth Nit. 1 gr. with liquorice 2 oz. Ipecacuanha Myrica Ipecac &c. are the best sternutatories"

Treatment Evacuants Bleeding general & local
Cathartics calomel and jalap Gamboge
Counterirritation Local bleeding Eup Epispastics
behind the ears and to the whole surface of the head
Salivation should be induced but cal. of
relieves without altering the secretions

There has been a difference of opinion as to the application of epispastics to the head. If venesection is indicated they should not be applied until after bleeding. I prefer cupping and blisters to the back of the neck and behind the ears

Think some advantage may be derived from applying to the spine ol. ovig. ol. capsic. &c.

Where considerable entonic action has existed I have cured this disease by giving tartar emetic, until colic was produced. give perhaps a grain & continue its exhibition until the symptoms abate "gr. dose every 2 or 3 h."

Pituitary membrane dry - Snuff made out - Irritant applied to the schneiderian membrane have cured the disease in its last stage
℞ 1 part Turpeth mineral & 10 parts powdered liquorice for a sternutatory

Green tea is sometimes given

In the progress of the various complaints of children the lungs may become enlarged & a determination of blood to the brain and produce symptoms of hydr. I have known some apparently die of hyd. & yet upon dissection no water be found in the ventricles in this case some say that the water was absorbed or in the thing is unlikely in probability. Certainly ~~the~~ symptoms of hydr. may be prod. by other causes e.g. excessive doses of narcotics as strychnine. Belladonna

It should be remembered that many cases supposed to terminate in hydr. were cases of tuberculous or vulvulus

"All the diseases of children are peculiarly liable to terminate in hydrocephalus. Hence the importance of extreme caution on the part of the physician. He should examine all the symptoms to check the first beginning of determination of diseased action to the head. V. S. Keep the bowels open — blisters behind the ears — cupping — leeches."

Hydrocephalus from Bowel complaints

If in the progress of any of the bowel complaints of children morbid action should be determined to the brain, Epispastics should be applied behind the ears and irritants to the feet

Cathartics are useful to obviate this determination. #

In some cases perhaps, the determination marches from nervous irritation. In such cases the tepid bath gives relief. "Stone's green tea" ~~I have been informed by~~ some physicians, respectability, have informed me that they have used digitalis in Hydrocephalus, with very good success. I have not used it myself but should consider more adapted for that form of the disease which arises from irritation, than any other

Hydrocephalus from disease of hip joint.

Child of Ezra Hotchkiss – Child of Horace Edwards

"I have known hyd alternate with disease of the joint – Case – Narcotics &c. till suppuration. Afterwards died of hydrocephalus

# "I have cured a patient by giving him calomel and lemon juice in sufficient quantity to move the bowels. It increases the secretions and improves the tone of the bowels

"I have seen a case in which the child fell 8 or 10 feet upon a pavement & broke his skull like a egg shell – yet he recovered in 2 weeks & did well. Where the fracture is so extensive there is less danger of compression of the brain" The same author.

Hyd. from injury by a fall is not common in young children – the sutures are not firmly closed (The bones are softer & more yielding)

# He had ~~an~~ other severe wounds, & a comp.d fract. of the radius – yet he never suffered in his head

When the disease is produced by violence

Depressions of the ~~head from falls~~ cranium in children from blows or falls are not of course fatal though dangerous. A child four months old fell head foremost upon the hearth-stone striking upon the vertex. The head was much flattened & the parietal bones bulged out on each side. The child did not suffer much from the injury. The bowels were kept open by mild mercurial purgatives. In time the head assumed very nearly its natural shape. A boy of eight years fell six or eight feet and struck his head against a stone. A depression of the cranium was made larger than the bowl of a spoon. He suffered very little inconvenience from the injury #

# There is less danger when the skull is so fractured as not to cause pressure upon the brain

If a child has received a fall we may apprehend danger from the following circumstances. If the fall has been upon the occiput the brain is more commonly injured than if the fall is upon the os frontis. If the child vomits after the fall and is very sleepy there is danger that the brain will suffer.

Treatment — If the child vomits or is comatose after the fall upon the head and there is no wound that bleeds the patient should lose blood and take a dose of calomel, one or both according to the urgency of the symptoms of the disease of the patient. All the exciting causes of fever should be avoided and the patient kept as quiet as may be. ~~under~~ The symp. should be carefully watched and if at any time there should appear to be a tendency to an affec

# for local bleeding is as important as general bleeding

"Avoid all causes of irritation, as light noise heat, food. Keep the pa. perfectly quiet"

"Apply an epispastic behind the ear, or better upon the post." "Blisters are very useful" "Use counterirritation of the tepid bath"

# In hypertrophy of cal. cans. excit. the latter may excite the former and excessive action in the former may be translated by act. upon the latter "Give strong cath. Cal. gamboge jalap &c."

"Afterwards give Cal. in small doses, as an alterative. Effect causes too much evacuation check it with opium"

"In N. Haven we have followed Smithy's plan of treating inf. of brain for two years."

tion of the brain the patient ought to be bled & or leached cupped. #
The bowels should be opened with calomel and small doses of the same remedy frequently given as an alterative.
After depletion epispastics may be applied behind the ears and upon the part of the head where the ~~injury~~ injury ~~has been~~ was received. There is no

There is no outlet to the brain & consequently more evacuants are needed than in most diseases. Frequent cathartics are useful as evacuants and also ~~as~~ to translate action from the brain. #

~~Bowel compl. If in the prog~~
~~Bow-~~

When effusion has taken place the case is probably always fatal. Yet I have had a pat. with del. of purpl. who cont. to be paralytic for months & finally recover.

Vide p. 200

The treatment consists of local application

A variety are used — One of the best is [illegible] [illegible]

Is equally good or a better application, as [illegible] [illegible] but [illegible]

[illegible] is disagreeable. — Cold water is applied, [illegible]

though it relieves the pain and the inflammation [illegible]

it is doubtful whether it is of any permanent effect

Burns in — Gun Powder

attention to the [illegible]

# Chilblains Pernio

This is a local affection to which children and old people are most subject. Some are much more liable than others. The parts affected are the toes, heels, fingers, hands, face, ears, and ~~the arms~~ with ~~those~~ ladies who wear short sleeves in winter. It is caused by exposure to extreme cold & damp ~~atmosphere~~ air, & on the feet, more especially by walking ~~through~~ melting snow. It is most common in the early part of winter.

This affection should be prevented by avoiding an exposure of the parts to the air, by keeping the hands warm with soft leather gloves & by keeping the feet warm with stockings and shoes.

The skin of the part affected becomes tumefied and hard & of a deep pur- colour. There is a pungent pain in the part accompanied with an insupportable itching; & these are often so great as to prevent the patient from sleeping. If the disease advances, the ~~skin~~ cuticle breaks and ~~then~~ discharges a thin fluid. Sometimes a deep ulcer is formed.

The treatment for the first stage should consist of stimulating application as if for a burn. I prefer oil of origanum. Alcohol & Seneca oil are good applications. Spirits of Turpentine will ordinarily do well, though in some idiosyncrasies it acts as a poison. Cologne water may be applied - or alcohol two parts with one of ol. orig.#

For the ulcers you may use the oxygenated ointment - ointment of red precip. - citrine oint.

# or apply a plaster - Dyachylon or Noel's

not being able to leave any fire or board
for six or 6 days

Pain & pain that neuralgic [illegible] are explicit
some of the best applications, is a cataplasm of [illegible]
[illegible] seeds give internally opium narcotics or
other [illegible]

Apply a [illegible], [illegible] narcotic,
relieved by see infl. & [illegible] &c.

Painful affections from cold

We sometimes meet with a painful affection of the feet without discoloration, or any other visible mark, which has been brought on by long exposure to cold without freezing. Sailors coming upon our coast in winter, from a warmer climate are liable to it. The affection may be a very painful one and give great uneasiness both night and day

It is relieved by the external application of Stramonium & Epispastics, or rubefacients, and fomentations. Cathartics and opium may also be given internally.

Singular effect of cold in Wm Daggett

Burns are dangerous in proportion to their extent

~~Great many~~ Most young physicians are called to prescribe for burns — it is important for them to treat them in the best manner

About 30 years ago a great controversy existed in England between Kirkcaldy advocates the stimulating &

In recent cases, stimulating or escali applications are the best provided the burn is not very deep. About 3 years since epsom salts were much used. It is seldom used, and these are not very rare

Case — myself — water boiled over into my shoe & immediately poured epsom salts upon the stocking — then took off the stocking, applied a cloth dipped in epsom salts water — put on a dry stocking. & boot — rode out of town and suffered no inconvenience — no vesication larger than a pea — My father was a man afflicted Con-plexion & thin skin — Burned his similar manner

Olive oil.

Sweet oil is smooth — mixed with lin water & acetate or pyroligneous acid — good when the skin is not off

Others use camphor — Others strong ointment Carbolic

about necessary when the cuticle is off

Carrot poultices, &c. exclude the air

Cotton does not well — except when the cuticle is off — if it is used then, you had better cover it with oil

# Burns

This subject belongs more particularly to surgery, yet as burns occur most frequently among children, and you may be suddenly called in on such an occasion, when it is important that ~~the~~ a remedy be speedily applied. I have thought proper to make some remarks on the subject.

For the treatment of burns very different modes have been recommended. A long controversy was carried on in one of the English journals with respect to the phlogistic or antiphlogistic treatment, one party being in favour of cold applications as cold water and the other of stimulating ones as spirits of Turpentine. The truth seems to be that in adults where the injury is not extensive and the powers of life are strong cold applications do well, but they are dangerous for children, especially if the injury is extensive. Burns ~~also~~ upon the abdomen will not admit of cold applications even in adults.

It is necessary that reaction take place. If there be no reaction of the system, no pain, no inflammation the child dies. The cause of its death is the irritation of the nervous system, extended to the stomach; hence the death is preceded by cold extremities and vomiting.

Where cold applications are proper, such applications may be made as scraped potatoes, cloths wrung out in cold water &c. But if it is necessary to produce reaction and inflammatory action stimulating remedies must be used. And we know from experience that these remedies do effect a speedier cure

Cold application may do well if used immediately – e.g. dip a burnt arm immediately into cold water. But stic. app. are better. I have tried both.

Cold applic. very dang. – extensive burns of children. Case scraped potatoes – no infl. lived a fortnight on opium bran – extreme cold – worse – death

In such cases, apply stic. app. & give ether & elix. &c &c. In these cases the child dies of irritation not inflm. It seems to be necessary for a regular course of or intensity of action of inflm. & suppuration

The best and mildest application as has been proved by experience is petroleum or sea cod oil

In one case I tried the experiment of applying sea cod oil upon one hand & ol. orig. upon another (both being burnt alike) one hand was easy the whole night the other painful (the burn was a very extensive, from the cloths taking fire)

In the suppurating stage use 1 part sea cod oil 3 3 parts cerate

These cases are very troublesome to treat

In the above case the system was exhausted by the extensive suppuration – the bowels had to be kept open & large quantities of opium to be given. I gave calum bo bark and various tonics and aromatics

Turner's cerate is a good application chalk may be sprinkled over it

In the progress of the suppuration a case of flabby fungus almost like a blister – and is difficult to manage – I have applied a sol. nit. sil. also nit. & laudanum and cop. sometimes after these I have succeeded with a c. cop. in ointment (green basilicon i.e. verdigris ground fine & mixed with basilicon) But if you apply only applications after these constitutions

The reason is that we apply to the part a stimulus less powerful than that which produced the ~~injury~~ injury and thus render the diminution of the excessive excitement gradual. On this principle holding the injured part near the fire is beneficial.

Another important indication in the treatment of Burns is to exclude the irritation of the external air. Hence the popularity of some applications as cotton, sweet oil &c.

1st Of Stimulating applications. Spirits of Turpentine will answer for a robust and healthy person but ~~f~~ not for a slender & feeble one; and it must be remembered that from a peculiar idiosyncracy it is a poison to some persons. ~~Being burnt~~ In general spirits of Turpentine is liable to cause irritation and may be superseded by better articles. Being burnt myself a complete cure was effected without the least appearance of inflammation; by this article but in the case of my father such violent irritation was produced as to oblige him to desist from applying it.

A common remedy in this town is the oil of the origanum majoranum, called burn oil. mix ol. orig. ℥ij with ol. oliv. ℥j or ~~dilu~~ mix it with alcohol or cerate. Cloths may be dipped in the diluted oil and kept constantly applied.

Of late years I have used seneca oil and prefer it to either of the two already mentioned. In several cases I have tried both this and the ol. orig. & found that the ~~for~~ seneca oil relieved more speedily & with less irritation. I usually apply the seneca oil &

the fungus actions — Apply rather chalk or fine alabaster or sifted flour.

The sooner you apply ster. appl. the better — Ol. turp. produces smarting &c. — Seneca oil does not

Case — a man a thief — &c &c.

was rolled immediately in the snow — was thrown by it into a state of syncope life almost extinguished — was burnt universally except on the legs covered by the stockings — was wrapped in sheets dipped in a mixture of ol. orig. & ~~stock~~ spirits

then cover the part with cotton to exclude the air. & let them remain till suppuration takes place, particularly if the skin is broken. When suppuration takes place, apply a poultice to the loose dressings and then apply simple cerate or a cerate made by melting together beeswax and lard and stirring in seneca oil while the mixture is cooling. This last is an admirable application for burns. Dr Monsen said he knew none so mild. It protects the raw surface from the cold air and keeps in the animal heat. In the latter stage of the cure, the oxygenated ointment will be a soothing application.

A popular remedy is stramonium used in the form of a plaister of the seeds or leaves. It answers well and I have known no ill consequences to happen from its use - though it is said that in extensive burns it is dangerous. Cotton is a popular application, used by itself. For slight burns it will answer but if they are so extensive that suppuration is to take place, it should not be applied in this way.

Other remedies that are useful upon the principle of excluding the air, are the oils, as sweet oil, & lamp oil. Linseed oil mixed with one third part lime water, is especially recommended.

When suppuration takes place and the cicatrices do not form well, oily applications should be laid aside and if there is considerable discharge apply absorbents, as plaister of paris, chalk, & chalk & cerate i.e. apply chalk first & cover with cerate.

Note from Dr Woodward of Wattersfield extracted from Dr A. Talcots notes "Apply immediately apts sur peritiae to the inflamed part and cerat. of Lime water & Linseed oil equal part, on Cotton, till vesication, 2nd If pain & irritation ointment of Stramonium

3d To prevent sinuses, R White Lead a teaspoonfuly Lard 2 tablespofl. th. mng. Or grate a Chalk and apply simple cerate over it

I have seen a metastasis at the end of a week to the bowels with diarrhoea & tumefaction — or the bowel a with Croup, — Treat with opium & bark Dr S. B. Woodward"

N. B. I extracted this principally on account of the definite direction about the different treatment resorted according with burned parts vesicated or not — a point on which the above note of Dr Fie[illegible] do not seem to be sufficiently precise

Should there be a fetid discharge from the burn, it may be remedied by pulverized charcoal. Sometimes the ulcers are very difficult to heal and ~~be~~ repeatedly break out afresh. A fungus may arise upon the part if so it should be touched with caustic. The edges of the ulcers may be touched with sulph. copper or nit. sil., chalk then applied and the whole covered with cerate.

If the burn is on parts liable to unite in healing, as between the fingers and toes, care should be taken to prevent the union. A bad cicatrix is often formed which it is difficult to prevent or cure.

<u>External Treat.</u> When the constitution has received a severe shock ~~and~~ the extremities become cold and the powers of life begin to fail, the system must be supported, by stimulants & cordials & the excessive irritation relieved by opiates. Laudanum ammonia, spirits, alcohol ether ~~&c~~ are all good. To a child from 5 to 10 years old 15 drops of Laudanum may be given; warm applications may be made & warm drinks, as Ginger tea & mint water administered. Elixir paregoric is one of the best preparations of opium in such cases.

In a case in which a large quantity of ~~strong~~ sulphuric acid had been drunk by a boy who ~~had~~ immediately afterward, ~~the sufferer had~~ ran to a brook and drank of the water, I merely gave mild mucilaginous drinks, & the patient being of a strong constitution recovered

[illegible] to be the second stage the patient may go off suddenly. If the throat has been bared in order to endanger the chest it is a bad sign.

I have found the treat. by tart. ant. so infallible in the first stage, & in general so useful that I have not bee to p[illegible] to recur to it. If far called rather late and [illegible] ant. ant. acting locally upon the stomach, I seldom succeed in curing the patient. Other emetics may be used when the excitability is worn out for now. Calomel is proper in the latter stages, when the disease is partly broke up by antimony.

If the first stage is not in [illegible] the child may be playful between the paroxysms, and though the pulse is not affected, yet the sense is ill [illegible]

In the second stage bleeding is to be first resorted to in order to prepare for emetics, bleed [illegible] to faint, conjoining the cam. tart. for the [illegible]

Exciting & irritating [illegible] in this stage do mischief. I have seen sanguineous do mischief. Even after bleeding pen. ego is not advisable for as he has been remarked there is a constant tendency in the system to the setting up of inflammatory symptoms.

Cal. may be given though if it act by the bowels it will be useless. I have see bleeding and the [illegible] prove both palliate the symptoms. Scarcely ever will the patient recover

In the earlier part of the heat stage the child throws its head back. This is a dangerous symptom.

Now the patient goes into the last or suffocating stage. The patient lies on its back strugglingly violently for breath, and after goes into convulsions, and in these convulsions sometimes dies. Coming in this stage you may hear a flapping of the false membrane. This is sometimes thrown up and great relief is afforded and the friends think that all is over. Soon however in a not even in other cases a membrane is formed over and the patient ultimately dies.

In this stage the metallic emetics have in a few cases succeeded. The sulph. copper & the sulph. zinc have each cured. Cal. is recommended & may be used. The cold bath has been recommended. It may be tried as a dernier resort.

In the second stage after bleeding blisters may be applied over the whole neck & chest. Dr Hosack recommends bleeding from the back of the hand when used in worm fever.

After bleeding has succeeded in ameliorating the symptoms Cal. & the warm bath may be used

Crisp

This disease has been divided into acute & chronic but without much propriety. Sometimes, it continues for some time. I have known one case which continued 3 or 4 weeks.

In some seasons a different mode of practice is better. I have known seasons in which calt. & diaph. were the best treatment. Although for the first 15 years of my practice I considered nothing more unfavourable than to find the child under the operation of a cathartic. In these cases, it is, the form in which the duodenum is also affected in a similar manner.

Case. Walking food ~~[illegible]~~ in wh. do failed & Calc. & diaph. cured. Others that seem occurred which required the same treatment.

Bronchotomy has been recommended. I have seen it performed but never with success. It has sometimes succeeded. But in the cases in which I have it in view for some time, and the patient died.

186

You will see by looking with the throat the condition perhaps and the epiglottis certainly inflamed

## Angina Laryngea

Another form of the croup has been called Angina laryngea. In this croup you can see nothing by looking into the throat. In this the epiglottis & the aryepiglottic folds are affected. From the larynx being affected, the action is more spasmodic.

Frequently comes on while eating, because of my chair. While apparently well was taken while eating with the peculiar cough & expression of croup & became alarmed & treated.

This is the form which attacks old people. Probably the Wash. died of it.

Case. The first time I saw this disease the pat. had had new-monia & was nearly recover. Could open air without stockings. I was informed that he was taken with difficult respir. & without seeing him prescribed. Ultimately Senega. injurious. refused to swallow anything as the act brought on a spasm. I tried bleeding, blisters, vapours & after a while persuaded him to swallow. He & gave him 4 grs. tart. em. in a table spoonful of water.

Angina Laryngea

This dis. is brought on by cold,

and if you examine the throat you will see a redness upon the tonsils, and will certainly see the epiglottis inflamed

Bronchitis, pneumonia are in this free of croup

Readily distinguished from it other by difficult deglutition - pain being brought on by an attempt to swallow -

This form

It is ~~not~~ not of much consequence to distinguish the forms except that laryngea is more rapid. And you must avoid accids in this form as they irritate the fauces & produce spasmodic action

For the spasmodic symptoms give in the latter stages of it asafoetida, which also acts upon secretions test cit. & opium

It must be remembered that this disease cannot be cured by bleeding alone. It is too rapid in its circulation. But by reducing the system very

When croup follows other diseases it is more rapid and dangerous. They are very apt to die particularly when following elevated sore throat. You may treat by emetics, blisters, or tartarized emetics &c but you have not so much strength left in the system to act upon.

In the latter stages when you want to throw up the membrane, the stomach may lose its excitability to a particular emetic. Then you can to change the emetic. I have succeeded in throwing up

Upon dissection a membrane is found. But sometimes it is wanting and in it has gone, probably is not there for a membrane.

Vide p. 211

low and suspend the functions, you may change the de coc probably.

## Scarlet Fever

Mathews in his first edition separates ulcerated sore throat from scarlet fever. In his second he changed his opinion.

Where there is much heat and fullness of the pulse I would much prefer a strong dose of cal. followed by antimonials – to commencing with emetics. Drs Reed & the elder Dr Beaston thought best – tartar emetic mineral.

Epispastics are to be used with caution. I adopted this rule prior to applying them where there is much tumefaction of the fauces, glands, and tonsils approaching the quinsy. Scarlet fever often resembles quinsy and is with difficulty distinguished except from the previous affection, of its family and neighborhood.

Mineral acids have been considered specifics. Chlorine was ~~and~~ much used in this town in 1861 &c. as a fumigator. Do. may give it internally with advantage.

A great variety of gargles are used – generally stimulating ones are better, either of cayenne (with salt say in cider vinegar)
In some cases capsicum does not do well.
If the patient is too weak to gargle – use a syringe

Scarlet Fever

Chlorate of potash, used with advantage to quiet the stomach & allayed vomiting &c.

Ammonia & Amm. with camphor & gum arabic

In the progress of the disease mercurials, & as sulphate zinc, will be useful to excite the system — acting speedily they do not exhaust — sulph. zinc 5 to 20 grs — Crawley's solution was the form most used

Sulph. copper 2 to 5 grs. also [illegible]

Acetate of copper was formerly kept as a nostrum in some families — ½ to 1 t. sp. of 2 at. vol. of Co. verdigris 2 to 3 grs.

In some cases and seasons cath. are required — I have treated children without a single cath. & yet in the same family I have given cath. followed by cal. & worked off by salts and senna

If a diarrhoea occurs early it must be attended to — white decoction

Dr Watt lays great stress upon diuresis particularly serous giving it throughout the disease. In moderate fevers diuretics etc. not morbid action will

Expectorants may be given freely throughout the disease adding bark alcohol ether or wine. Diuretics is deprecated.

Irritable state of the stomach is to be counteracted by irritants by aromatics & by decoctions &c. &c. a little alcohol upon the fauces providing a great bulk of liquid

Case of a boy in delirium his father was forcing down articles which he refused putting in spoon dip, in brandy 20 or 30 drops his lips opened & carefully ~~poured 3 or more~~ poured it down & was good enough continued it through the night saved his life

Scarlet fever occasionally passes by insensible gradations into quinsy and is of an inflammatory character. To a character will distinguish them

No one mode of practice will answer all cases, though if any indiscriminate mode of practice is to be followed that by emetics and stimulants to be will be best

In many cases no evacuations at all are to be used of this you must judge by the symptoms.

In the same family I have lately treated a patient with antimonial and nitre and another who had been worn down by fatigue and watching, with feeble pulse, warm coldness &c. was located by external heat, bran & a moderate

Scarlet Fever. spiced tea

quantities, contributes to stop the rash &c

(One of the best articles in every of a low grade is spiced tea or hot spiced wine or brandy. The stomach is apt to give out first, and an excitement kept up in the nervous, mucous membrane of the stomach will have a beneficial effect)

The first patient I saw this year I had evacuated freely for by the rectum. Sponging &c while this patient had no evacuation powers I was supported throughout the whole progress of the disease

After I had seen the disease in 3 or 4 epidemics I thought I had seen the disease in all its forms, but I found afterwards that it exists with different forms, still not only different epidemics differ, but different cases during the same epidemic may require widely different treatment

In the malignant epidemic of 1814 I was informed by some physicians that they had the eruption which was increased action - though in many cases of the epidemic in the general state

In 1803 we generally gave emetics

It is said that in the malignant form the eruption is a bad symptom. I do not think so. I think it better for a general eruption to come out. The action is less unequal than if a scanty or no eruption appears

Hesitated in 1803 much about the application of blisters & finally found that the rule was a safe and beneficial one to apply them where there was much swelling of the throat

In this epidemic I gave tonics, the mineral acids, alcohol, wine, and (for the first time) emetics. Can the [illegible]

In many cases wine requires to be qualified & corrected by perspiration or cert. cases. If wine injures the stomach and acts too heavily on brain Cool a[illegible] which wine we desire diffusible — with white wine you will have somewhat of an effervescing mixture. Use also effervescing mixtures, as soda water, with brandy or ether, or aromatic tinctures. Drs no objection that you thus combine stimulants and refrigerants, for yet they get a diffusible action and obviate unequal excitement. The sun-cases may be given in form of punch — the sugar will be gratified & [illegible]

Diarrhoea is apt to take place in the course [illegible] the disease. Use white decoction Laudanum & injections of starch & laudanum R. Starch 3 tab. sp. Lau. 30 gtts & 2 t. sp.

Pay great attention to cleanliness of the patient

Where there is fainting apply ammonia and other & spirits to the nostrils — keep them applied to the nostrils to prevent fainting; I have never known any injury done by over excitement by these articles thus applied

Capsicum is used in Tropical Countries, in very strong decoction. Pickled vinegar has been much used as an antizymic Gargle?

For the diarrhoea use tonics, bark, — Calcarea has been thought valuable. Avoid injuring the stomach by distention

A variety of gargles (or injections by a small syringe) are used. Marsh rosemary has been thought a specific & carried hundreds off [illegible] to the contrary. Use others [illegible] for [illegible] guided with [illegible] #

Sulph. Cup. — ac. cap. — nit. acid. (touched)

Apply these with a swab

What is called the leather — amputation is sometimes met with. in which the skin dies at first — and afterwards comes off & the a discharge follows. This affection sometimes extends down the throat. In such cases apply blisters to the sternum [illegible] the part with nit. acid. in such cases. In one of these the blister on the sternum produced an ulcer which [illegible] 3 m o. in healing and in another though the affection [illegible] throat was relegated the ulcer from the blister destroyed the little patient

# Cortex, oak bark &c. pomegranate — Sombre brandy aromatics &c.

[illegible] directed to execute action

141

The management of the pat. is equally important with the medication — avoiding improper diet alternations of temperature, and all debilitating mental or moral agents and exciting causes of disease. For instance a patient may after a full period, enter upon two or 3 years not entirely well — tend get not quite well and finally die of affn. of the brain.

In children in strong or healthy earth internally may be seen layers.

Blisters translate action.

The application of red dry to the Schneiderian has been strongly urged by Dr. Mitchell Foot in the N. Y. Repr. about 20 years ago.
The subject has not been sufficiently attended to — Given in this way Turpeth min. (mixed with liquorice) verat. vir. apocyn. cannab. myrrh. camphora &c.
If a discharge can be excited relief is afforded.
Salivation can rarely be produced in children.
In some cases, there then is paralysis of the arms — and in some of the narcotics & strychnos.

Blisters are applied by some to extreme parts of the body — Sometimes change the place of the blister to the back of the neck &c. But the back of

ears: more efficacious. It seems to have a greater effect upon the constitution to excite a discharge from this part

If the symptoms indicate bleeding leeches also. If there is much inflam. about the mouth scarify the gums as a depleting measure

"In grade of action the fever of hyperacute may vary from high entonic inflammation or Phlegmonic to low stromonic fever. If the action is too high or too low counterirritation will fall in with the morbid action. We must first bring it to the "blistering point" (Rush)

"Blisters to the head are thought by some to be dangerous and the ears or neck preferred"

"In irritable cases and scrofulous habits, strong cathartics are hurtful. Give Blue pill especially when the bowels are primarily affected. But in entonic Phlegmonic fever, use the drastic cath. & tart. ant. ut supra – after depletion"

"Scrophulous predisposition – mesenteric glands generally affected – the fever analogous to hectic never entonic – pulse soft, frequent, quick – I have tried Cantharides with advantage in this variety"

"Case — I was called to a child 2 years old which had symptoms of irritation — and was obstinately constipated. It had been carried on the belly upon the shoulders of another person. Gave a cathartic — Ordered an injection but the attendant said it would not passed. The cathartic was given up — patient died.

Upon examination after death no obstruction could be found. In the upper part of the rectum there was a tumor which seemed of solid flesh — and large as the double fist — inflamed. The colon had been completely removed from its place."

~~from p. 87:a~~ "I was called to another family where the children had died when 5 or 6 months old — very suspicious of an affection of the brain. The child appeared well when born but they were costive &c. Upon p.m. ex. 2 inches of the small intestine were found ~~so long as the~~ contracted to the size of a goose quill — the coats were thickened & of course the cavity must have been extremely small. This contraction undoubtedly existed at birth. The contraction first was received at the first bile — & as no could have availed"

from p. 87:a "In another family they had lost all their children at about such a age. They supposed the disease to be hydrocephalus. The other physicians called it so. I told them I could not tell what the disease was but it was not hydrocephalus. I had then seen no case of Volvulus. There were strong

marks of irritation - the face was pale and much distress was depicted in the countenance - the head was rolled back and hands tossed violently. There was vomiting and tenesmus and a discharge of mucus streaked with blood. Cathartics had been given under the impression that the disease was an affection of the bowels. The cathartics aggravated the disease which ran a rapid course and the child died. The small intestine was found received into itself and its cavity obliterated. The obliteration of the cavity would not of itself cause death, for a patient may continue several days with perfect tympany of the [illegible] the irritation - as in cholera morbus - which is the immediate cause of death which [illegible] Death usually occurs within 24 to 36 hours."

"Called to a child one year old constant vomiting stool, mucus streaked, bit by a [illegible] Directed ~~from~~ nutritious injections, formulations & opium. Gave opium freely internally 10-15 drops in allay vomiting. The symptoms subsided gradually so 3 or 4 days the feces passed off without any cathartic."

"Was called to an adult case of stricture. Had given cathartics and they did no good. Called in older physicians. They were in doubt respecting the case and advised not to do any thing, as we might do harm. As I was walking by my side I heard a noise in his bowels & I noticed that it passed down to a certain point and then stopped. Upon examination I could distinctly feel the stricture. Tried injections & so forth, of course could stay. Ordered a spermaceti candle with opium upon its extremity to be passed into the rectum and allowed to remain. It was

passed to the length of 16 inches. It opium allayed irritation and its application by repetition replaced the part of the patient recovered. Another case cured by a bougie."

"Opium by taking off the spasm and restoring the natural function of the bowels may be used to act as a cathartic, just as in spasmodic colic."

From p. 56 "I have given, when I could obtain it, the resin of Mandrake (P. podophyllum peltatum.) It operates kindly, and more certainly than any other article. If the Western Gentlemen could have so much Mandrake and Whiskey, would furnish a supply. I think it would supersede every other article."

"If there is torpor or a stuffing or inaction of the bowels we must use injections to assist cathartics repeating them every 2 or 3 hours. If other cathartics do not operate give castor oil which will ~~assist~~ promote their operation."

"The particular kind of injection is not important and may be left to parents. Thoroughwort, Camomile may and Calmus, Dandelion, weak soapsuds, salt water, a tablespoonful to a pint of water

Continued from p. 57 "The stools resemble meconium. In the progress of the disease they exhibit small pieces of a membrane of a dark green colour, about the size of ~~peas~~ the petals of peach blossoms floating in a dark green fluid. This membrane of coagulable lymph, resembles that formed in Angina trachealis and sometimes as in that disease it is formed in such quantities as to cause obstructions. Still in this case it may not destroy life the action of this part not being so immediately essential to life. Stools of this kind sometimes attend the bilious colic of adults. They are an indication that further evacuation is needed ~~Give cal. with p. as an alterative~~ Continue the Calomel or combine it with magnesia, or soluble tartar, or phosphate of soda or other neutral salts

Infantile remittent continued from p. 60

"Cases A child had violent fever – gave calomel & cathartics warm bath – symptoms abated. In 2 or 3 days the regular symptoms of hydrocephalus appeared; & the patient seemed in the greatest danger. In a short time these symptoms were relieved by a violent and dangerous attack of thrush. The patient was very much exhausted by several days very low gradually emerged, and after a long course recovered.

"Case of an ~~young~~ amiable ~~child~~ little boy 5 or 6 years of age. After 5 to 6 days head affected & became maniacal very irritable and cross – swore profusely would bite & strike all who came ~~to the room~~ near him. If anything was attempted to be administered he would shut his mouth. If his mouth was forced open he would close his throat with his tongue. Advised his parents not to trouble him nor notice him – to feed him with drink roasted apples &c. but not to offer him anything. The first day he took nothing – second day he took apples &c. readily – but ate too much – mania returned, but soon went off & [illegible]"

"In one case the pat. took nothing for a length of time. Recovered by use of enemata & external applications as electric plasters to the bowels &c."

Scrofula continued from p. 16 D.

"Scrofulous swellings are very difficult to get to suppurate. I have known them poulticed without effect for 2 or 3 months. Often I have dissected poultices & have applied blisters as soon as may be to invigorate the absorbents and act as discutients. They do not irritate the system. If there is suppuration the relaxed state requires stimulating applications, lunar caustic, astringents &c."

"Cases requiring act. is with bad cough & incipient ulceration tr. perennis. Gave Ca. at. & Blue pill, cuttle & Kali & spec. Also gave decoct. of Cistus Canadensis for several weeks and pat. recovered."

"A physician (Smith, in Long Island) prescribes old recipe) has acquired reputation by the use of Cistus Canadensis combined with Ipecac at the same time purging, a strict & spare diet as in dyspepsia."

"I have given with Cist. Canad. & cr. cor. Ind. & also decoct. &c. of sch. Marit. which I thought by it regular to be a specific. (It has been used as a vegetable & fucoidal production called nerve root.) Thinks it cures scrofula."

"Sometimes the cor. Virginia sep. folia given internally. It is true & has been used as a poultice."

The remedies particularly indicated are Diuretics & Sedatives such as will not produce congestion such as Uva ursi Cistus Scrophularia Contrayerva Agrimonia entire plant or root Angostura &c.

Sea bathing is recommended, but if the lungs are affected, it will not be advantageous. A sea voyage to the Eastward has been of service the constant motion of the vessel stimulating all the vital organs to healthy action. The change of air, beneficial at distance from the shore there is no danger of taking cold. In chronic complaints attended with a want of vital energy I direct a voyage, to the East or other Sea to the South.

Croup continued from p. 189

"Vapour bath — inhalation of warm water vapour — blow a current of air through hot water upon it patient by means of a coffee pot with two spouts"

"Tobacco or snuff applied to the patient"

"Croup is an epidemic disease & of course it will vary at the different periods of its appearance. We must take into account the prevailing diathesis. I have described disease as it has usually occurred in my practice"

"The proximate cause of the dis. is a peculiar morbid action translated to the trachea — for the disease arises from general causes acting on the system. In catarrh diseased action is seated here — is only in the mucous membrane.

The exciting causes of croup act on the surface and with different diatheses the same causes might produce Pneumonia Dysentery Enteritis or Cephalitis "Disease determines to the weaker part as the rod attracts lightning" Rust "Water of snow — Cold damp air — a moisture & low temperature — sudden changes as when the wind blows from Canada or the Gulf Stream are the exciting causes

"In the treatment Sanguinaria, if given early, in strong decoction - very freely, so that enough of it shall be given, & till it vomits or relieves the symptoms, is very efficient practice - adopted by Drs Jared Potter & Kirtland

"But if inflammation has taken place in the second stage, Drs recommend Senega and Sanguinaria are not so stimulating, and I have seen them do harm Sanguinaria is less stimulating than Seneka

"v p. 137 "Some authors state that the disease is entirely inflammatory - not regarding the forming stage. If the forming stage is standing we must rely solely on the antiphlogistic treatment"

"This disease has a decided tendency to death the physician must take it out of the hands of nature"

"The croup supervening upon catarrh - as it frequently does of late years, the mucous secretion & expectoration usually cease suddenly

"When croup follows disease, that prostrates the system powerfully - as intermittent fever, there is little chance for recovery. The sympathies of the system are so ~~[illegible]~~ deep and extensive, can find no fulcrum good lever."

"I used tart. ant. at the commencement of the remission, and succeeded with it as well as I could wish. I therefore continued it, but only in the early stages & to produce a powerful organic effect upon the skin. Once acting only it aggravated the disease.

Other practitioners rely upon different articles & probably with equal success. Bearing in mind however that a powerful impression must be made. Decoct. Sarg. to prostration & vomiting Senega or lobelia inflata with the same view."

"Sulph. Cop. & Zinc & Acetate Copper useful to assist in the latter stages when the other emetics are worn out. I also have syrup which is much used at the South."

"For six or 8 years past Croup has been occasionally distinct from the pure inflammatory. It affects the lungs and duodenum & calomel and cathartics are the remedies to overcome this form. The cough is more frequent and loose, the paroxysms less distinct, there is pain in the epigastrium ~~and~~ vomiting & a membrane is formed in the duodenum which passes off.
I have called it angina duodenitis.
The same year ulcerated sore throat came on with it — the slough leathery & like a burn. It seems to be intermediate betwn. M. Membranaceus & malig."

The application of Lunar caustic by a pencil or brush would prevent croup. Blisters to the throat & chest were useful, yet a blister would produce the same action as existed in the throat, forming an ulcer very difficult to heal — slough, ½ in. deep — 3 mos in healing. In one case the blister cured the croup and the ulcer killed the patient. This desirable to translate action to parts less essential to life. Cal. & cath. would translate it to the duodenum. Emetics, powerful topicals the best. The vapour bath is good.

"Croup sometimes recurs several nights in succession — at length it is more apt to do so"

"When croup assumes a chronic form Emetics irritate — Inhalation of vapour — Blisters Opium Diaphoretics & Expectorants"

"In chronic croup the inflamed state is ~~erythematic~~ and not membranous. The vapour bath often does wonders. — Tartrat. of Sanguinarine in ¼ gr. doses — Tinct. Hyoscyamus gtts x

N. B. Dr Worthington treats of Subacute (Subtonic) & typhoid croup — the latter contra-indicating tart. em. & requiring Sanguin. Trisp. Calom. in Bronchitis, Capsicum, and Quinia & Beer perhaps even & alcohol.

One of the most extraordinary examples on record, however, of the effect of disease in developing the power of perceiving a certain class of relations is that of Zerah Colburn. His history is well known. When quite a child, in his sixth year, without any previous instruction, he could by mere intuition perceive the relations of number with so much readiness and precision as to solve almost without reflection questions in arithmetic which would require a long calculation to enable others to answer. How he obtained the result he could not tell. The answer seemed to present itself to his mind with the same readiness and conviction of its truth, that the proposition, two and two make four does to us. These facts I say are well known, but it is not so well known, that the power was the effect of disease. That such was the case I have very little doubt. This was the opinion of a very distinguished physician who saw him at the time, and who ascertained that he was then affected with a peculiar nervous disease — the same (chorea) which faced a few years since. In conversing with Mr Colburn

about a year ago I asked him if he retained the power of calculation which he possessed in his childhood. He said No! and attributed the loss of the power of its exercise. "But why should exercise be in a peculiar manner which was spontaneously developed?"

"Account of Jane C. Rider of Springfield Somerset by S. W. Belden M. D. Springfield 1824 p. 108

"The discovery of Zerah's power of calculation was purely accidental Zerah not having yet completed his sixth year was overheard by his father as he repeated to himself in his play past, of the multiplication table. The father proposed, proceeded to examine him & found &c.

224

Ives. Tully. Vol. 1.
National Library of Medicine
Bethesda, MD

Condition On Receipt: The half leather and decorated paper binding was extremely dirty, worn, abraded, deteriorated and powdery, particularly at the corners, edges, endcaps and joints. The joints and internal hinges were partially broken. The sewing was loose in places, and several of the pages were detached from the text block. The pages were torn, dirty, discolored, acidic, weak and brittle. The manuscript inks present were acidic and varied in intensity.

Treatment: The volume was collated and disbound. The inks were tested for solubility. The head, tail and pages were dry cleaned and washed and then buffered (deacidified) with magnesium bicarbonate solution. Tears were mended and folds guarded where necessary with Japanese paper and rice starch paste. The volume was sewn on linen tapes with linen thread. Windsor handmade paper ends with a linen hinge were attached. The volume was case bound in full cloth. Title information and lines were stamped in gold foil onto the spine.

Northeast Document Conservation Center
April 1986
SO:SO/JN/MW